

OLD, TESTAMENT  
RECORDS, POEMS AND ADDRESSES

PORTIONS OF  
THE OLD TESTAMENT

IN THE VERSION OF 1885

*ARRANGED FOR HISTORICAL STUDY*

BY  
WILBERT WEBSTER WHITE

NEW YORK  
THE INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE  
OF YOUNG MEN'S CHRISTIAN  
ASSOCIATIONS

COPYRIGHTED, 1900, BY  
THE INTERNATIONAL COM-  
MITTEE OF YOUNG MEN'S  
CHRISTIAN ASSOCIATIONS  
ENTERED AT STATIONERS'  
HALL, LONDON, ENGLAND



## P R E F A C E

---

This volume is intended to be the companion of "Studies in Old Testament Characters" and was planned to best serve the purposes of that work. The two volumes were prepared at the same time and the needs of the "Studies" have in more than one particular determined the form of the "Records".

The "Studies in Old Testament Characters" is the third course of a series of studies prepared especially for the use of devotional Bible classes of college students. The authors of "Studies in the Life of Christ" and "Studies in the Acts and Epistles" (the two preceding courses of the series) had bases for their work already at hand in "A Harmony of the Gospels" by Stevens and Burton and "Records and Letters of the Apostolic Age" by Burton. The advantages to devotional Bible study of such re-arrangement of the Bible text as is found in these books have been clearly shown by the use of these courses by students. The value of similar analysis and re-arrangement of the material in the Old Testament is equally great in providing a basis for the study of Old Testament characters. The amount of material in a volume in which the whole of the Old Testament text is reprinted would have been too large to meet the purposes for which this book has been prepared. Therefore only such portions of the text are printed in full as were thought necessary to indicate the plan to be followed by the student and to show the value of the Revised Version of the Old Testament in historical and devotional study. Practically the whole of the prophecies of Jeremiah has been printed in full, first, because a clear understanding of these prophecies requires more re-arrangement than is needed in other portions of the Old Testament; secondly, because the material of Jeremiah reveals more of the life and character of a prophet than any other portion of the Old Testament; and thirdly, because critics of all schools are in the main agreed on the re-arrangement of the material of this book.

An Analytical Outline has been arranged of the periods from which the characters to be studied have been chosen. This outline has a chronological arrangement, grouping parallel passages and duplicate material.

In order to aid still further the student to more clearly grasp the historical situations in which to study properly the various characters, nearly fifty Diagrams have been prepared. Some of these also show graphically the analysis of some of the books of the Old Testament, and are designed to give the student a more comprehensive knowledge of the main outlines of the periods which are studied.

The words of Professor Burton in his preface to "Records and Letters of the Apostolic Age" in reference to critical questions as related to his work, are so suitable to the problems met in the Old Testament field, that I take the liberty to quote them here, changing only such words as are necessary to adapt the passage to the Old Testament: "Respecting the place of some portions of the Old Testament in the history, there still remain some problems which must be regarded as in process of investigation rather than as already solved. Among the most difficult are those which involve the question of authorship and genuineness, as well as that of date. The plan of this work renders it impossible to avoid assuming some position upon these latter questions, yet it is no part of its purpose to discuss them; this task belongs to works on Old Testament Introduction. For the purpose of this work it is assumed that the claims of authorship made in the books themselves are true. This course is indeed the one which is most congenial to my own opinions. While the evidence, or lack of evidence, in a few cases certainly justifies the treatment of the question of genuineness as an open one, such examination and estimation of it as I have been able to make has not led me to a positive conclusion against the genuineness of any of the books with which we here have to do. Yet I have constructed the work on this basis not so much for the purpose of expressing an opinion on each of the points at issue, as because, in my judgment, it best adapts the book to the uses for which it is intended. The ordinary student of the Bible, not specially trained in Biblical science, may well make the genuineness of the Old Testament books his working hypothesis at least. The mature scholar, if he has reached the conclusion that all the Old Testament books here under con-

---

sideration are genuine, will of course desire them assigned to a place consistent with this conclusion. • If he has reached a different conclusion in any case, the plan here adopted will at least furnish him a basis of criticism in an arrangement whose faultiness he will be able to point out."

WILBERT WEBSTER WHITE,

*Montclair, New Jersey, March, 1900.*



## CONTENTS

---

	PAGE
Principal Divisions of the Old Testament History of Abraham and His Posterity . . . . .	xi
Analytical Outline of the Old Testament History of Abraham and His Posterity . . . . .	xiii
Diagrams . . . . .	xxvi
Old Testament Records, Poems and Addresses . . .	1-194



# PRINCIPAL DIVISIONS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY OF ABRA- HAM AND HIS POSTERITY

---

PART I.—**PREPARATORY CENTURIES:** From Abraham until Moses.

PART II.—**NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT:** From Moses until Solomon.

PART III.—**NATIONAL DECLINATION:** From Solomon until the Babylonian Captivity.

PART IV.—**TIMES OF RECONSTRUCTION:** From the Babylonian Captivity until Nehemiah.





# ANALYTICAL OUTLINE OF THE OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY OF ABRAHAM AND HIS POSTERITY

ARRANGED IN PARTS, CHAPTERS, AND SECTIONS

## PART I.

### PREPARATORY CENTURIES

FROM ABRAHAM UNTIL MOSES

#### Chapter I. The Generations of Terah

##### SECTION

1. The Migration of the Terachites.  
Genesis 11:27-32.
2. The History of Abraham.  
Genesis 12:1-25:11.

#### Chapter II. The Generations of Ishmael

3. Names and Dwellings of the Sons of Ishmael.  
Genesis 25:12-18.

#### Chapter III. The Generations of Isaac

4. The Birth and Early History of Isaac's Sons.  
Genesis 25:19-34.
5. The Subsequent Career of Isaac.  
Genesis 26:1-35.
6. The Blessing of Jacob by Isaac.  
Genesis 27:1-40.
- The Fortunes of Jacob.  
Genesis 27:41-35:29.

#### [Chapter IV. The Generations of Esau]

[Genesis 36:1-37:1.]

#### Chapter V. The Generations of Jacob

8. The Wickedness of Jacob's Sons.  
Genesis 37:2-38:30.
9. The Fortunes of Joseph in Egypt.  
Genesis 39:1-41:57.

## SECTION

10. The Famine in the Land of Canaan.  
Genesis 42:1-45:28.
11. The Descent of Jacob to Egypt.  
Genesis 46:1-30.
12. The Settlement of Jacob and his Family in Egypt.  
Genesis 46:31-47:12.
13. The Last Days of Jacob in Egypt.  
Genesis 47:13-49:33.
14. The Last of Jacob's Sons.  
Genesis 50:1-26.

## PART II.

## NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

FROM MOSES UNTIL SOLOMON

**Chapter VI. The Life of Moses from his Birth until the Arrival at Sinai**

15. The Birth, Training and Call of Moses.  
Exodus 1:1-7:7.
16. The Plagues and the Passover.  
Exodus 7:8-12:36.
17. The Exodus and the Journey to Sinai.  
Exodus 12:37-19:2.

**Chapter VII. The Life of Moses from the Arrival at Sinai until His Death**

18. Legislation at Sinai.  
Exodus 19:3-40:38; The Book of Leviticus.
19. The Journeyings of Israel in the Wilderness.  
The Book of Numbers.
20. The Wilderness Hymn.  
Psalm 90.
21. Farewell Addresses, Song and Death of Moses.  
The Book of Deuteronomy.

---

**Chapter VIII. Joshua and the Conquest of Canaan****SECTION**

22. Preparation for the Conquest of Canaan.

Joshua 1:1-5:12.

23. The Central, Southern and Northern Campaigns.

Joshua 5:13-12:24.

**Chapter IX. Joshua and the Division of Canaan**

24. The Inheritance of the Tribes; Last Acts and Words of Joshua.

Joshua 13:1-24:33.

**Chapter X. The Times of the Judges until Samuel**

25. The Earlier Judges until Gideon.

Judges 1:1-5:31.

26. Gideon and his Successors.

Judges 6:1-10:5.

27. Jephthah and Samson.

Judges 10:6-16:31.

28. Internal Glimpses of the Times of the Judges.

Judges 17:1-21:25; the Book of Ruth.

**Chapter XI. The Life of Samuel until the Anointing of Saul**

29. The Early Life of Samuel.

1 Sam. 1:1-4:1a.

30. Invasion of the Philistines; Judgment on the House of Eli.

1 Sam. 4:1b-4:22.

31. The Ark of God.

1 Sam. 5:1-7:1.

32. The Gathering at Mizpah; Ebenezer.

1 Sam. 7:2-17.

33. The Request of the People for a King.

1 Sam. 8:1-22.

**Chapter XII. Samuel and Saul until the Anointing of David**

## SECTION

34. The Anointing, Election and Establishment of Saul as King.  
1 Sam. 9:1-11:15.
35. Samuel's Valedictory.  
1 Sam. 12:1-25.
36. Saul's Wars with the Philistines.  
1 Sam. 13:1-14:46, 52.
37. The Rejection of Saul.  
1 Sam. 15:1-35.

**Chapter XIII. The Decline of Saul and the Rise of David**

38. The Anointing, Advancement and Popularity of David.  
1 Sam. 16:1-18:9.
39. Saul's Early Attempts on David's Life.  
1 Sam. 18:10-20:42.
40. David's Life as an Exile.  
1 Sam. 21:1-27:12; 1 Chron. 12:1-18.
41. Closing Scenes of Saul's Life.  
1 Sam. 28:1-30:31.  
1 Sam. 31:1-13; 1 Chron. 10:1-14.
42. Psalms Reflecting David's Experience as a Shepherd.  
Psalms 8, 19, 23, 29.
43. Psalms Reflecting David's Life as an Exile.  
Psalms 7, 34, 35, 52, 56, 57, 63, 142.

**Chapter XIV. David's Reign over Judah at Hebron**

44. The Song of the Bow.  
2 Sam. 1:1-27.
45. The Rivals of David Defeated.  
2 Sam. 2:1-4:12.

### Chapter XV. David's Reign over all Israel at Jerusalem

#### SECTION

46. David Established as King over the Nation.  
     2 Sam. 5:1-5; 1 Chron. 11:1-3.  
     1 Chron. 12:23-40.  
     2 Sam. 5:6-10; 1 Chron. 11:4-9.
47. Catalogue and Exploits of David's Mighty Men.  
     2 Sam. 23:8-39; 1 Chron. 11:10-47.
48. David and the Tyrians and the Philistines.  
     2 Sam. 5:11-25; 1 Chron. 14:1-17.  
     2 Sam. 21:15-17.  
     2 Sam. 21:18-22; 1 Chron. 20:4-8.
49. Removal of the Ark to the House of Obed-edom.  
     1 Chron. 13:1-5.  
     2 Sam. 6:1-11; 1 Chron. 13:6-14.
50. Removal of the Ark to Jerusalem.  
     2 Sam. 6:12-23; 1 Chron. 15:1-16:7.  
     Portions of Psalms 105, 95, 106; 1 Chron. 16:8-36.  
     1 Chron. 16:37-43.
51. Songs of the Removal of the Ark.  
     Psalms 15, 24.
52. The Promise of Eternal Dominion to the House of David.  
     2 Sam. 7:1-29; 1 Chron. 17:1-27.
53. David's Foreign Conquests.  
     2 Sam. 8:1-18; 1 Chron. 18:1-17.
54. David's Great Hymn of Thanksgiving.  
     2 Sam. 22:1-51; Psalm 18:1-50.
55. Other Royal Hymns.  
     Psalms 101, 20, 21, 60, 120.
56. David's Kindness to Saul's Son.  
     2 Sam. 9:1-13.
57. The Famine and the Execution of Saul's Sons.  
     2 Sam. 21:1-14.

## SECTION

58. David's Wars with the Ammonites and their Allies.  
     2 Sam. 10:1-19; 1 Chron. 19:1-19.  
     2 Sam. 11:1; 1 Chron. 20:1.  
     2 Sam. 12:26-31; 1 Chron. 20:2, 3.
59. David's Great Sin and His Repentance.  
     2 Sam. 11:2-12:25.
60. Psalms of David the Penitent.  
     Psalms 51, 32.
61. David's Family Troubles.  
     2 Sam. 13:1-14:33.
62. The Rebellion of Absalom.  
     2 Sam. 15:1-20:26.
63. Some Psalms Which Reflect Experiences of David's Later Life.  
     Psalms 41, 39, 55, 3, 4, 25, 28, 58, 61, 62, 63, 109, 143.
64. The Census and the Plague.  
     2 Sam. 24:1-25; 1 Chron. 21:1-27.
65. David's Preparation for the Building of the Temple.  
     1 Chron. 21:28-22:19.
66. Other Psalms Ascribed in the Psalter to David.  
     Psalms 5, 6, 9, 11, 13, 16, 17, 22, 26, 27, 30, 31, 35, 36, 37, 38,  
     40, 64, 65, 68, 69, 70, 86, 103, 108, 122, 131, 133, 138, 139,  
     140, 141, 144, 145.
67. David as an Organizer.  
     1 Chron. 23:1-27:34.
68. Solomon Chosen to be David's Successor.  
     1 Kings 1:1-53.
69. David's Charge About the Temple; the Offerings and the Prayer  
     1 Chron. 28:1-29:25.
70. David's Last Charge to Solomon.  
     1 Kings 2:1-9.
71. The Last Words of David.  
     2 Sam. 23:1-7.  
     1 Chron. 29:26-30; 1 Kings 2:10, 11.

## Chapter XVI. Solomon, the Son of David

## SECTION

72. Solomon Established upon the Throne of David.  
1 Kings 2:12-46.
73. The Ideal King.  
Psalm 72.
74. The Wisdom of Solomon.  
1 Kings 3:1-4:36; 2 Chron. 1:7-13.
75. The Temple and the Palace of Solomon.  
1 Kings 5:1-8:66; 2 Chron. 2:1-7:10.
76. The Glory and the Decline of Solomon.  
1 Kings 9:1-11:42; 2 Chron. 7:11-9:31.
77. The Books Commonly Attributed to Solomon.  
The Canticles, The Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes.

## PART III.

## NATIONAL DECLINATION

## FROM SOLOMON UNTIL THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY

## Chapter XVII. Kings and Prophets of Pre-Assyrian Times

78. Rehoboam of Judah and Jeroboam of Israel.  
1 Kings 11:26-14:31; 2 Chron. 9:31-12:16.
79. A Man of God and an Old Prophet.  
1 Kings 13:1-34.
80. Ahijah the Prophet and Jeroboam the King.  
1 Kings 14:1-20.
81. Abijah of Judah and Jeroboam of Israel.  
2 Chron. 13:1-22.
82. The Kings Abijah and Asa of Judah.  
1 Kings 15:1-24.
83. The Chronicler's Account of Asa of Judah.  
2 Chron. 14:1-16:14 (cf. 1 Kings 15:9-24).
84. The Five Kings of Israel Next After Jeroboam.  
1 Kings 16:1-22:40.

## Chapter XVIII. Kings and Prophets of Early Assyrian Times

## SECTION

85. Elijah and the Famine in Ahab's Time.  
1 Kings 16:28-19:21.
86. Ahab of Israel and Ben-hadad of Syria.  
1 Kings 20:1-43.
87. Ahab of Israel and Naboth the Jezreelite.  
1 Kings 21:1-29.
88. Ahab of Israel and Micaiah the Prophet.  
1 Kings 22:1-40; 2 Chron. 18:1-34.
89. Jehoshaphat King of Judah.  
1 Kings 22:41-50; 2 Chron. 17:1-21:1.
90. The Last Days and the Translation of Elijah.  
1 Kings 22:51-2 Kings 2:18.
91. Elisha the Prophet,  
2 Kings 2:19-8:15.
92. The Sons of Ahab of Israel and of Jehoshaphat of Judah.  
2 Kings 8:16-29; 2 Chron. 21:1-22:9.
93. Elisha the Prophet and Jehu King of Israel.  
2 Kings 9:1-10:36.
94. Athaliah Queen of Judah and Jehoiada the Priest.  
2 Kings 11:1-20; 2 Chron. 22:10-23:21.
95. Jehoiada the Priest and Joash King of Judah.  
2 Kings 11:21-12:21; 2 Chron. 24:1-27.
96. Elisha the Prophet and Jehoash King of Israel.  
2 Kings 13:1-25.
97. Amaziah of Judah and Jehoash of Israel.  
2 Kings 14:1-22; 2 Chron. 25:1-28.
98. The Kingdom of Judah and Joel the Prophet.  
Joel 1:1-3:21.
99. Jeroboam II King of Israel and Jonah the Prophet.  
2 Kings 14:23-29; The Book of Jonah.
100. Jeroboam II King of Israel and Amos the Prophet.  
2 Kings 14:23-29; The Book of Amos.
101. Jeroboam II King of Israel and Hosea the Prophet.  
2 Kings 14:23-29; The Book of Hosea.



---

**Chapter XIX. Kings and Prophets of Middle Assyrian Times**
**SECTION**

102. The Last Six Kings of Israel and Hosea the Prophet.  
2 Kings 15:8-31; 17:1-41; The Book of Hosea.
103. Uzziah King of Judah and Isaiah the Prophet.  
2 Chron. 26:1-23; Isa. 6:1-13.
104. Jotham King of Judah and Isaiah the Prophet.  
2 Kings 15:32-38; 2 Chron. 27:1-9; Isa. 2:1-5:30.
105. Ahaz King of Judah and Isaiah the Prophet.  
2 Kings 16:1-20; 2 Chron. 28:1-27; Isa. 7:1-12:6; 14:28-32.
106. Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, Kings of Judah, and Micah the Prophet.  
The Book of Micah.
107. Hezekiah King of Judah and Isaiah the Prophet.  
2 Kings 18:1-20:21; 2 Chron. 29:1-32:33; Isa. 36:1-39:8.
108. Songs of Deliverance from the Assyrian.  
Psalms 75, 76, 46, 47, 48.
109. A Summary of Isaiah's Preaching—"The Great Arraignment."  
Isaiah 1:1-31.

**Chapter XX. Kings and Prophets of Late Assyrian Times**

110. Manasseh and Amon Kings of Judah.  
2 Kings 21:1-28; 2 Chron. 33:1-25.
111. Nahum the Prophet and the King of Assyria.  
The Book of Nahum.
112. Josiah King of Judah.  
2 Kings 22:1-23:30; 2 Chron. 34:1-35:27.
113. The Prophet Habakkuk.  
The Book of Habakkuk.
114. The Prophet Zephaniah.  
The Book of Zephaniah.

**Chapter XXI. Jeremiah the Prophet and His Contemporaries**

115. The Kings of Judah in Jeremiah's Time.  
2 Kings 22:1-25:30; 2 Chron. 34:1-36.

## SECTION

116. The Call and the Commission of Jeremiah.  
Jer. 1:1-19.
117. The Substance of Jeremiah's Message During the Reign of Josiah.  
Jer. 2:1-6:30; 11:1-12:17.
118. The Arrest of Jeremiah for Preaching in the Temple Court.  
Jer. 26:1-24.
119. The Message of Jeremiah for Which He Was Arrested.  
Jer. 7:1-10:25.
120. Jeremiah as an Intercessor.  
Jer. 14:1-15:21.
121. The Prophet Remaining Unmarried.  
Jer. 16:1-13.
122. Various Messages of Warning.  
Jer. 16:14-17:27.
123. The Potter's House Visited and the Lesson.  
Jer. 18:1-23.
124. The Potter's Vessel and the Lesson.  
Jer. 19:1-13.
125. Jeremiah Smitten and Imprisoned by Pashhur.  
Jer. 19:14-20:18.
126. Wine Offered by the Prophet to the Rechabites.  
Jer. 35:1-29.
127. The Roll Cut and Burned by Jehoiakim.  
Jer. 36:1-32.
128. The Message of Jeremiah to Baruch.  
Jer. 45:1-5.
129. Prophecies Against Judah and the Nations.  
Jer. 25:1-38; 46:1-49:39.
130. The Linen Girdle and Its Message.  
Jer. 13:1-27.
131. The Kings and the False Prophets Arraigned.  
Jer. 22:1-23:40.

---

SECTION.

132. The Vision of the Baskets of Figs.  
Jer. 24:1-10.
133. The Symbolic Yokes and Bands.  
Jer. 27:1-11.
134. Jeremiah's Conflict with False Prophets in Judea.  
Jer. 27:12-28:17.
135. Jeremiah's Conflict with False Prophets in Babylon.  
Jer. 29:1-32.
136. The Message about Babylon.  
Jer. 50:1-51:64.
137. The Book of Consolation, Including the Account of the Purchase of the Field.  
Jer. 30:1-33:26.
138. The Last Days and the Capture of Jerusalem.  
Jer. 21:1-14; 34:1-39:18; 52:1-34.
139. Jeremiah and the Remnant in Judea.  
Jer. 40:1-43:7.
140. Jeremiah and the Remnant in Egypt.  
Jer. 43:8-44:30.

## PART IV.

## TIMES OF RECONSTRUCTION

FROM THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY UNTIL NEHEMIAH

## Chapter XXII. The Seventy Years in Babylon

141. The Call and the Commission of Ezekiel.  
Ezek. 1:1-3:27.
142. The Certainty and the Necessity of the Captivity of Judah.  
Ezek. 4:1-24:27.
143. Judgments on the Nations.  
Ezek. 25:1-32:32.
144. Visions of Restoration of Land, People, and True Worship.  
Ezek. 34:1-48:35.
145. The Story of Daniel and His Friends.  
Dan. 1:1-6:28.

## SECTION

146. The Visions of Daniel.  
Dan. 7:1-12:13.
147. Some Psalms Reflecting Experiences of the Exile.  
Psalms 44, 74, 79, 80, 102, 137.

**Chapter XXIII. The First Return and the Building of the Temple**

148. The Edict and the Aid of Cyrus.  
Ezra 1:1-11; 2 Chron. 36:22, 23.
149. The Returning Clans.  
Ezra 2:1-70.
150. The Building of the Temple Undertaken and Delayed.  
Ezra 3:1-5:1.
151. The Message of Haggai.  
Haggai 1:1-2:23.
152. The Message of Zechariah.  
Zech. 1:1-14:21.
153. The Temple Completed.  
Ezra 5:2-6:22.

**Chapter XXIV. Queen Esther and the Feast of Purim**

154. Esther Made Queen.  
Esther 1:1-2:23.
155. Haman's Promotion and Plot.  
Esther 3:1-15.
156. The Deliverance of the Jews.  
Esther 4:1-9:16.
157. The Feast of Purim.  
Esther 9:17-10:3.

**Chapter XXV. The Second Return under Ezra**

158. The Decree of Artaxerxes and the Journey to Jerusalem.  
Ezra 7:1-8:31.
159. The Grief and the Prayer of Ezra.  
Ezra 8:32-9:15.

## SECTION •

## 160. The Reforms of Ezra

Ezra 10:1-44.

## Chapter XXVI. The Third Return under Nehemiah

## 161. The Occasion and Circumstances of Nehemiah's Journey to Jerusalem.

Neh. 1:1-2:8.

## 162. The Building of the City Wall in Spite of Opposition.

Neh. 2:9-6:19.

## 163. Reforms of Ezra and Nehemiah.

Neh. 7:1-8:18.

## 164. A Praiseful Prayer.

Neh. 9:1-38.

## 165. The Covenant and its Approvers.

Neh. 10:1-12:26.

## 166. The Dedication of the Walls.

Neh. 12:27-13:3.

## 167. Correction of Abuses by Nehemiah.

Neh. 13:4-31.

## 168. The Message of Malachi.

Mal. 1:1-4:6.

## 169. Some Psalms of the Restoration Period.

Psalms 85, 97, 105, 106, 118, 119, 126, 135, 136, 146-150.

# DIAGRAM I

Correlation of the General Outlines of the Sharman-Bosworth-White Courses of Bible Study\*

Correlation of the General Outlines of the Sharman-Bosworth-White Courses of Bible Study*												
THIRD COURSE				FIRST COURSE				SECOND COURSE				
Studies in Old Testament Characters				Studies in the Life of Christ				Studies in the Acts and Epistles				
THE OLD TESTAMENT				THE GOSPELS				THE ACTS AND EPISTLES				
The Old Testament History of Abraham and his Posterity				From the Birth of John the Baptist until the Ascension				From the Ascension until the death of John the Evangelist				
I	II	III	IV	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
Preparatory Centuries	National Development	National Declination	Times of Reconstruction	The Early Judean Events of Christ's private life	The First Period of the life of Christ	The Second Period of the life of Christ	The Third Period of the life of Christ	The Persecution of the Church	The Persecution of the Church	The Persecution of the Church	The Persecution of the Church	The Persecution of the Church

## DIAGRAM II

### AN ANALYTICAL OUTLINE OF THE PRE-MESSIANIC AGE

I		II	III
A First Dispensation of Grace		A Second Dispensation of Grace	A Third Dispensation of Grace
From Adam until Noah		From Noah until Abraham	From Abraham until Christ
A Failure		A Failure	A Success as Preparatory
The Race as a whole			Abraham and his Posterity
Genesis 1-11			Genesis 12—Malachi 4
After two trials of the Race as a whole, all nations are forgetful of God. Self-renovation is manifested to be impossible			Initiation and progression of the Divine method of the renovation of the Race
"GOD LOVED THE WORLD" *			

\*The Selection of the Jews was not for the purpose of keeping the Nations out—they had already elected not to come in—but in order that all Nations might be brought in. The choice of Abraham was inclusive, not exclusive. The purpose was to prepare for the advent of Jesus Christ. The development, coming without observation, was constant and along the line of the true prophets as the center of the faithful Remnant. It is to be traced along religious rather than along political lines.

## DIAGRAM III

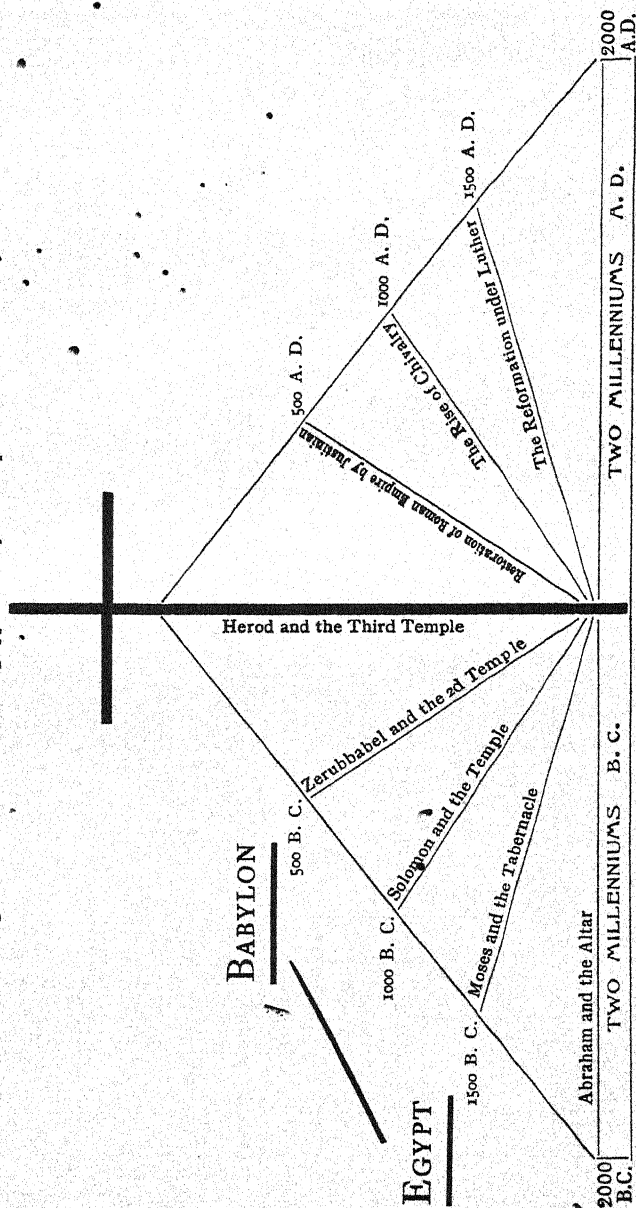
### PRINCIPAL DIVISIONS, WITH SUB-PERIODS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY OF ABRAHAM AND HIS POSTERITY

The Inter-Testament Period									
I			II			III		IV	
Preparatory Centuries			National Development			National Declination		Times of Reconstruction	
From Abraham until Moses			From Moses until Solomon			From Solomon until the Captivity		From the Captivity until Nehemiah	
I	II		III	IV	V	VI	VII	IX	X
Patriarchal	Bondage		War- derings	Con- quest	Judges	United King- dom	Divided Kingdom	Exile	Restoration
The Altar			The Tabernacle			The First Temple		The Second Temple	
THE BONDAGE IN EGYPT			In all study of the Old Testament note the relationship of these two countries to the Israelites			The Climax of Kingly Realization		The Climax of Prophetic Inspiration	
The Climax of Priestly Legislation			The Climax of Kingly Realization			BEFORE		AFTER the Babylonian Captivity	
						In possession of national independence Idolatrous—Polytheistic in tendency In the periods when external national glory was prominent in the thought of the people, their religious life suffered		Under foreign dominion to this day Monotheistic to this day Thoughts turned to religion rather than to politics	



# DIAGRAM IV

Designed to aid the student in fixing approximately a few important events of History



## DIAGRAM V

# Outline Study of the Book of Genesis

1. CREATION	6. THE ARK	12. ABRAHAM TO CANAAN—TO EGYPT	27. JACOB BY STEALTH PROCURES BLESSING	37. JOSEPH AT HOME—SOLD INTO EGYPT
2. EDEN	7. THE FLOOD	13. ABRAHAM AND LOT SEPARATE	28. JACOB'S VISION AT BETHEL	38. JUDAH AND TAMAR
3. THE FALL	8. THE DOVE	14. BATTLE OF THE KINGS	29. JACOB'S WIVES	39. JOSEPH IN POTIPHAR'S HOUSE—PRISON
4. CAIN AND ABEL	9. THE RAINBOW	15. THE SMOKING FURNACE	30. JACOB'S CHILDREN AND PROPERTY	40. JOSEPH AND THE BUTLER AND BAI
5. GENERATIONS OF ADAM	10. GENERATIONS OF NOAH	16. HAGAR	31. JACOB AND LABAN AT MIZPAH	41. JOSEPH AND THE KING'S DREAM
	11. BABEL	17. CIRCUMCISION	32. JACOB AT PENIEL	42. JOSEPH EXALTED
		18. VISIT OF THREE—INTERCOURSE	33. JACOB MEETS ESAU	43. JOSEPH'S BRETHREN—FIRST TRIP TO EGYPT
		19. SODOM DESTROYED—MOAB AND AMMON	34. JACOB AT SHECHEM	44. JOSEPH'S BRETHREN—SECOND TRIP TO EGYPT
		20. ABIMELECH	35. RACHEL DIES—GENERATIONS OF ESAU	45. JOSEPH'S CUP IN BENJAMIN'S SAC
		21. ISAAC BORN — HAGAR DEPARTS	36. GENERATIONS OF ISAAC AND JACOB	46. JOSEPH MEETS HIS FATHER
		22. MORIASH	37. KETURAH AND JACOB	47. JOSEPH'S FATHER MEETS PHARAO
		23. MACHELAH	38. KETURAH AND JACOB	48. JOSEPH'S SONS BLESSED BY JACOB
			39. KETURAH AND JACOB	49. JOSEPH'S FATHER BLESSES HIS O' SONS
			40. KETURAH AND JACOB	50. JOSEPH'S FATHER'S FUNERAL
			41. KETURAH AND JACOB	51. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			42. KETURAH AND JACOB	52. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			43. KETURAH AND JACOB	53. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			44. KETURAH AND JACOB	54. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			45. KETURAH AND JACOB	55. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			46. KETURAH AND JACOB	56. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			47. KETURAH AND JACOB	57. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			48. KETURAH AND JACOB	58. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			49. KETURAH AND JACOB	59. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			50. KETURAH AND JACOB	60. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			51. KETURAH AND JACOB	61. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			52. KETURAH AND JACOB	62. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			53. KETURAH AND JACOB	63. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			54. KETURAH AND JACOB	64. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			55. KETURAH AND JACOB	65. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			56. KETURAH AND JACOB	66. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			57. KETURAH AND JACOB	67. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			58. KETURAH AND JACOB	68. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			59. KETURAH AND JACOB	69. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			60. KETURAH AND JACOB	70. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			61. KETURAH AND JACOB	71. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			62. KETURAH AND JACOB	72. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			63. KETURAH AND JACOB	73. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			64. KETURAH AND JACOB	74. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			65. KETURAH AND JACOB	75. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			66. KETURAH AND JACOB	76. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			67. KETURAH AND JACOB	77. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			68. KETURAH AND JACOB	78. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			69. KETURAH AND JACOB	79. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			70. KETURAH AND JACOB	80. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			71. KETURAH AND JACOB	81. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			72. KETURAH AND JACOB	82. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			73. KETURAH AND JACOB	83. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			74. KETURAH AND JACOB	84. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			75. KETURAH AND JACOB	85. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			76. KETURAH AND JACOB	86. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			77. KETURAH AND JACOB	87. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			78. KETURAH AND JACOB	88. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			79. KETURAH AND JACOB	89. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			80. KETURAH AND JACOB	90. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			81. KETURAH AND JACOB	91. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			82. KETURAH AND JACOB	92. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			83. KETURAH AND JACOB	93. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			84. KETURAH AND JACOB	94. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			85. KETURAH AND JACOB	95. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			86. KETURAH AND JACOB	96. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			87. KETURAH AND JACOB	97. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			88. KETURAH AND JACOB	98. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			89. KETURAH AND JACOB	99. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			90. KETURAH AND JACOB	100. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			91. KETURAH AND JACOB	101. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			92. KETURAH AND JACOB	102. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			93. KETURAH AND JACOB	103. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			94. KETURAH AND JACOB	104. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			95. KETURAH AND JACOB	105. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			96. KETURAH AND JACOB	106. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			97. KETURAH AND JACOB	107. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			98. KETURAH AND JACOB	108. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			99. KETURAH AND JACOB	109. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			100. KETURAH AND JACOB	110. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			101. KETURAH AND JACOB	111. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			102. KETURAH AND JACOB	112. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			103. KETURAH AND JACOB	113. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			104. KETURAH AND JACOB	114. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			105. KETURAH AND JACOB	115. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			106. KETURAH AND JACOB	116. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			107. KETURAH AND JACOB	117. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			108. KETURAH AND JACOB	118. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			109. KETURAH AND JACOB	119. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			110. KETURAH AND JACOB	120. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			111. KETURAH AND JACOB	121. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			112. KETURAH AND JACOB	122. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			113. KETURAH AND JACOB	123. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			114. KETURAH AND JACOB	124. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			115. KETURAH AND JACOB	125. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			116. KETURAH AND JACOB	126. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			117. KETURAH AND JACOB	127. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			118. KETURAH AND JACOB	128. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			119. KETURAH AND JACOB	129. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			120. KETURAH AND JACOB	130. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			121. KETURAH AND JACOB	131. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			122. KETURAH AND JACOB	132. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			123. KETURAH AND JACOB	133. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			124. KETURAH AND JACOB	134. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			125. KETURAH AND JACOB	135. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			126. KETURAH AND JACOB	136. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			127. KETURAH AND JACOB	137. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			128. KETURAH AND JACOB	138. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			129. KETURAH AND JACOB	139. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			130. KETURAH AND JACOB	140. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			131. KETURAH AND JACOB	141. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			132. KETURAH AND JACOB	142. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			133. KETURAH AND JACOB	143. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			134. KETURAH AND JACOB	144. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			135. KETURAH AND JACOB	145. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			136. KETURAH AND JACOB	146. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			137. KETURAH AND JACOB	147. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			138. KETURAH AND JACOB	148. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			139. KETURAH AND JACOB	149. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			140. KETURAH AND JACOB	150. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			141. KETURAH AND JACOB	151. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			142. KETURAH AND JACOB	152. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			143. KETURAH AND JACOB	153. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			144. KETURAH AND JACOB	154. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			145. KETURAH AND JACOB	155. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			146. KETURAH AND JACOB	156. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			147. KETURAH AND JACOB	157. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			148. KETURAH AND JACOB	158. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			149. KETURAH AND JACOB	159. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			150. KETURAH AND JACOB	160. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			151. KETURAH AND JACOB	161. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			152. KETURAH AND JACOB	162. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			153. KETURAH AND JACOB	163. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			154. KETURAH AND JACOB	164. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			155. KETURAH AND JACOB	165. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			156. KETURAH AND JACOB	166. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			157. KETURAH AND JACOB	167. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			158. KETURAH AND JACOB	168. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			159. KETURAH AND JACOB	169. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			160. KETURAH AND JACOB	170. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			161. KETURAH AND JACOB	171. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			162. KETURAH AND JACOB	172. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			163. KETURAH AND JACOB	173. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			164. KETURAH AND JACOB	174. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			165. KETURAH AND JACOB	175. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			166. KETURAH AND JACOB	176. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			167. KETURAH AND JACOB	177. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			168. KETURAH AND JACOB	178. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			169. KETURAH AND JACOB	179. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			170. KETURAH AND JACOB	180. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			171. KETURAH AND JACOB	181. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			172. KETURAH AND JACOB	182. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			173. KETURAH AND JACOB	183. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			174. KETURAH AND JACOB	184. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			175. KETURAH AND JACOB	185. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			176. KETURAH AND JACOB	186. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			177. KETURAH AND JACOB	187. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			178. KETURAH AND JACOB	188. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			179. KETURAH AND JACOB	189. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			180. KETURAH AND JACOB	190. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			181. KETURAH AND JACOB	191. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			182. KETURAH AND JACOB	192. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			183. KETURAH AND JACOB	193. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			184. KETURAH AND JACOB	194. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			185. KETURAH AND JACOB	195. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			186. KETURAH AND JACOB	196. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			187. KETURAH AND JACOB	197. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			188. KETURAH AND JACOB	198. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			189. KETURAH AND JACOB	199. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			190. KETURAH AND JACOB	200. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			191. KETURAH AND JACOB	201. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			192. KETURAH AND JACOB	202. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			193. KETURAH AND JACOB	203. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			194. KETURAH AND JACOB	204. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			195. KETURAH AND JACOB	205. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			196. KETURAH AND JACOB	206. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			197. KETURAH AND JACOB	207. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			198. KETURAH AND JACOB	208. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			199. KETURAH AND JACOB	209. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			200. KETURAH AND JACOB	210. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			201. KETURAH AND JACOB	211. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			202. KETURAH AND JACOB	212. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			203. KETURAH AND JACOB	213. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			204. KETURAH AND JACOB	214. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			205. KETURAH AND JACOB	215. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			206. KETURAH AND JACOB	216. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			207. KETURAH AND JACOB	217. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			208. KETURAH AND JACOB	218. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			209. KETURAH AND JACOB	219. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			210. KETURAH AND JACOB	220. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			211. KETURAH AND JACOB	221. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			212. KETURAH AND JACOB	222. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			213. KETURAH AND JACOB	223. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			214. KETURAH AND JACOB	224. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			215. KETURAH AND JACOB	225. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			216. KETURAH AND JACOB	226. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			217. KETURAH AND JACOB	227. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			218. KETURAH AND JACOB	228. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			219. KETURAH AND JACOB	229. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			220. KETURAH AND JACOB	230. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			221. KETURAH AND JACOB	231. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			222. KETURAH AND JACOB	232. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			223. KETURAH AND JACOB	233. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			224. KETURAH AND JACOB	234. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			225. KETURAH AND JACOB	235. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			226. KETURAH AND JACOB	236. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			227. KETURAH AND JACOB	237. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			228. KETURAH AND JACOB	238. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			229. KETURAH AND JACOB	239. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			230. KETURAH AND JACOB	240. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			231. KETURAH AND JACOB	241. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			232. KETURAH AND JACOB	242. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			233. KETURAH AND JACOB	243. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			234. KETURAH AND JACOB	244. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			235. KETURAH AND JACOB	245. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			236. KETURAH AND JACOB	246. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			237. KETURAH AND JACOB	247. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			238. KETURAH AND JACOB	248. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			239. KETURAH AND JACOB	249. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			240. KETURAH AND JACOB	250. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			241. KETURAH AND JACOB	251. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			242. KETURAH AND JACOB	252. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			243. KETURAH AND JACOB	253. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			244. KETURAH AND JACOB	254. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			245. KETURAH AND JACOB	255. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			246. KETURAH AND JACOB	256. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			247. KETURAH AND JACOB	257. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			248. KETURAH AND JACOB	258. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			249. KETURAH AND JACOB	259. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			250. KETURAH AND JACOB	260. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			251. KETURAH AND JACOB	261. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			252. KETURAH AND JACOB	262. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			253. KETURAH AND JACOB	263. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			254. KETURAH AND JACOB	264. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			255. KETURAH AND JACOB	265. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			256. KETURAH AND JACOB	266. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			257. KETURAH AND JACOB	267. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			258. KETURAH AND JACOB	268. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			259. KETURAH AND JACOB	269. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			260. KETURAH AND JACOB	270. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			261. KETURAH AND JACOB	271. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			262. KETURAH AND JACOB	272. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			263. KETURAH AND JACOB	273. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			264. KETURAH AND JACOB	274. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			265. KETURAH AND JACOB	275. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			266. KETURAH AND JACOB	276. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			267. KETURAH AND JACOB	277. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			268. KETURAH AND JACOB	278. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			269. KETURAH AND JACOB	279. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			270. KETURAH AND JACOB	280. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			271. KETURAH AND JACOB	281. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			272. KETURAH AND JACOB	282. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			273. KETURAH AND JACOB	283. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			274. KETURAH AND JACOB	284. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			275. KETURAH AND JACOB	285. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			276. KETURAH AND JACOB	286. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			277. KETURAH AND JACOB	287. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			278. KETURAH AND JACOB	288. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			279. KETURAH AND JACOB	289. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			280. KETURAH AND JACOB	290. JOSEPH'S DEATH
			281. KETURAH AND JACOB	291. JOSEPH'S DEATH
</				

## THE RACE AS A WHOLE

### The Key to the arrangement of the material in Genesis is found

1. 24. "These are the Generations of the Sons of Noah."  
2. 51. "This is the book of the Generations of Adam."  
3. 69. "These are the Generations of Noah."  
4. 101. "These are the Generations of the Sons of Noah."  
5. 110. "These are the Generations of Shem."  
6. 117. "These are the Generations of Terah."  
7. 25:12. "These are the Generations of Terah."  
8. 25:19. "These are the Generations of Terah."

9. .... "These are the Generations of Isaac." 36:12. "These are the Generations of Esau."

10. N.B.—The book deals first with the families which branch off and soon leaves them hurrying down to the children of Israel. Cain is before Seth and is dropped. Japheth and Ham are before Shem, Ishmael is before Isaac, Esau is before Jacob. This narrowing down process is a worthy of special note as a feature of the book of Genesis. The line followed is, *Adam—Noah—Shem—Terah—Isaac—Jacob*. "These are the Generations of Jacob," 37:2.

Words suggesting contents are: ORIGINS—BEGINNINGS—DEVELOPMENT—GENERATIONS—GENEALOGIES—COVENANTS. (2, 9, 15, 17.)

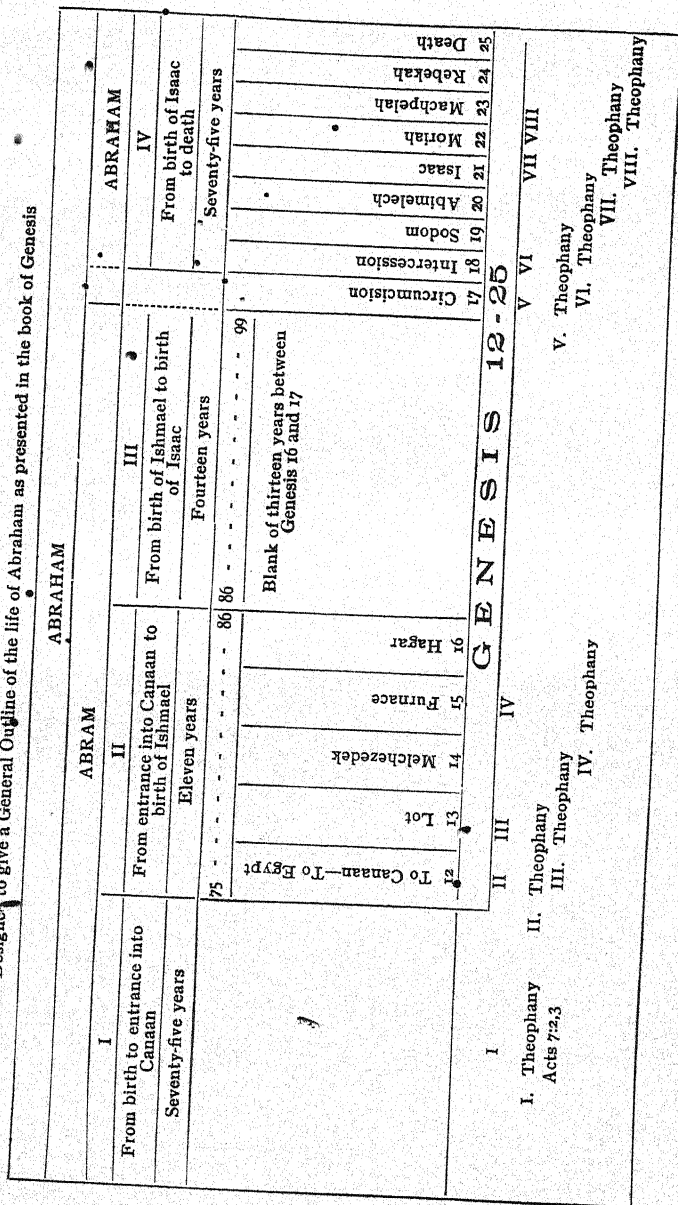
**Time limits:** Expressed in terms of years. "FROM ADAM TILL MOSES DEATH REIGNED." Romans 5:13, 14. Genesis covers centuries in a sentence, *Thought of the Book in Messianic Terms: SALVATION—ITS NECESSITY; ITS METHOD; THE PROCESS TOWARDS ITS REALIZATION BEGUN—contrast the endings in REVELATION.* (49, 91, 231, 211)

**The Messianic Element:** Some of the most important passages are: 3:15; 3:21; 5:24; 6:18; 9:8; 9:26, 27; 12:1-3; 15:18; 17:3, 4; 5:9; 17:18-21; The 22nd Chapter; 28:14; 35:12, 13; 46:1-4; 48:3, 4; 49:8-12; 50:24, 25. Note also frequent references to sacrificing.

**Observation:** The book ends with Joseph in a coffin in Egypt. A sad end for such a beginning! This is what sin did. But this is not the end. Exodus and sixteen other books of the Bible follow Genesis. Moreover before Joseph died he showed that he was not to remain in a coffin in Egypt. He "took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you." See closing chapter of the drama in Revelation.

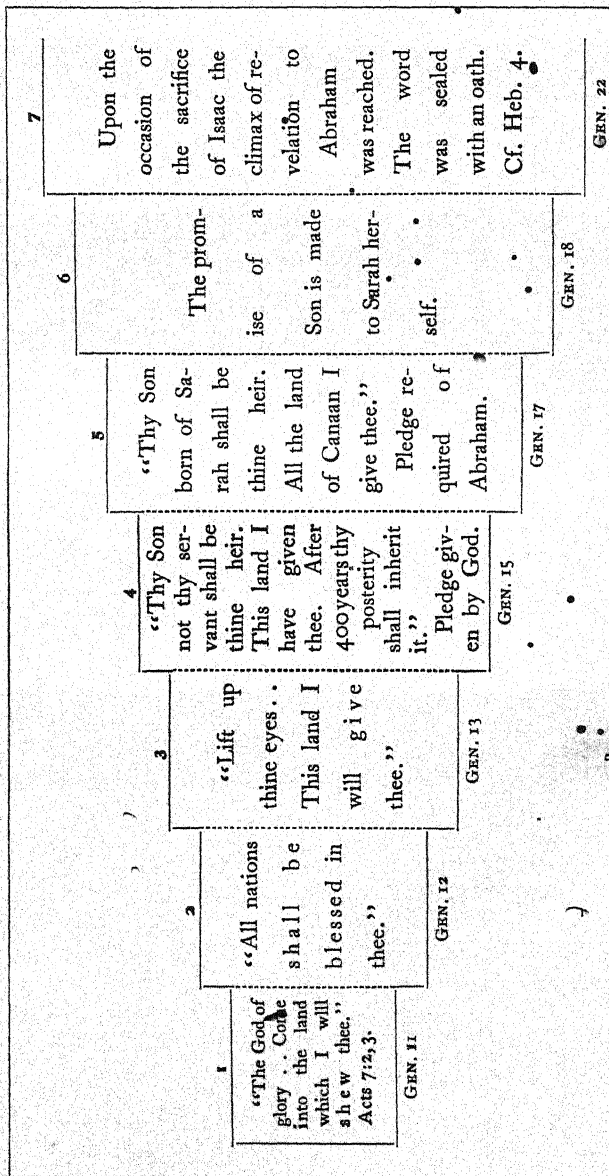
# DIAGRAM VI

Designed to give a General Outline of the life of Abraham as presented in the book of Genesis



## DIAGRAM VII

Designed to show the progress of revelation in the life of Abraham



# OLD TESTAMENT RECORDS, POEMS AND ADDRESSES

---

## PART I

### PREPARATORY CENTURIES

---

FROM ABRAHAM UNTIL MOSES

---

## CHAPTER I

### THE GENERATIONS OF TERAH

#### §1. THE MIGRATION OF THE TERACHITES

GENESIS 11:27-32

27 Now these are the generations of Terah. Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot. 28 And Haran died in the presence of his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. 29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. 30 And Sarai was barren; she had no child. 31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. 32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

#### §2. THE HISTORY OF ABRAHAM

GENESIS 12:1-25:11

Now the LORD said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will shew thee: 2 and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless

thee, and make thy name great; and be thou a blessing: 3 and I will bless them that bless thee, and him that curseth thee will I curse: and in thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 4 So Abram went, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. 5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. 6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Shechem, unto the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. 7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him. 8 And he removed from thence unto the mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Ai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD. 9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the <sup>2</sup>South. 10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was sore in the land. 11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon: 12 and it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive. 13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake, and that my soul may live because of thee. 14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair. 15 And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. 16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she-asses, and camels. 17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife. 18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife? 19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so that I took her to be my wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way. 20 And Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.

13: 1 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South. 2 And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. 3 And he went on his journeys from the South even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Ai; 4 unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram

<sup>1</sup>Or, *terebinth* <sup>2</sup>Heb. *Negeb*, the southern tract of Judah.

called on the name of the LORD. 5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. 6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together. 7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. 8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we are brethren. 9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou take* the right hand, then I will go to the left. 10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the Plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou goest unto Zoar. 11 So Lot chose him all the Plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other. 12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the Plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. 13 Now the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners against the LORD exceedingly. 14 And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward and westward: 15 for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. 16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbered. 17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for unto thee will I give it. 18 And Abram moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

14: 1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, 2 that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zebaiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar). 3 All these joined together in the vale of Siddim (the same is the salt sea). 4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled. 5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Asheroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emin in Shaveh-kiriathaim, 6 and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which is by the wilderness. 7 And they returned, and came to En-mispat (the same is Kadesh), and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazazon-tamar. 8 And there went out

<sup>1</sup>Or, Circle <sup>2</sup>Or, terebinths <sup>3</sup>Or, nations <sup>4</sup>Or, joined themselves together against  
<sup>5</sup>Or, the plain of Kiriathaim <sup>6</sup>Heb. field



the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of <sup>6</sup>Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar); and they set the battle in array against them in the vale of Siddim; 9 against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings against the five. 10 Now the vale of Siddim was full of <sup>1</sup>slime pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and they fell there, and they that remained fled to the mountain. 11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way. 12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed. 13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew: now he dwelt by the <sup>2</sup>oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of <sup>3</sup>Eshcol, and brother of Aner; and these were confederate with Abram. 14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he led forth his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan. 15 And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the <sup>4</sup>left hand of Damascus. 16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people. 17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, at the vale of Shaveh (the same is the King's Vale). 18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was priest of <sup>5</sup>God Most High. 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of <sup>6</sup>God Most High, <sup>5</sup>possessor of heaven and earth: 20 and blessed be <sup>6</sup>God Most High, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him a tenth of all. 21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. 22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, <sup>6</sup>God Most High, <sup>5</sup>possessor of heaven and earth, 23 that I will not take a thread nor a shoelatchet nor aught that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: 24 <sup>6</sup>save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me; Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, let them take their portion.

15: 1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, <sup>7</sup>and thy exceeding great reward. 2 And Abram said, O Lord <sup>8</sup>GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I <sup>9</sup>go childless, and he that shall be possessor of my house is <sup>10</sup>Dammeseck Eliezer? 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

<sup>1</sup>That is, *bitumen pits*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *Terebinths* <sup>3</sup>Or, *north* <sup>4</sup>Heb. *El Elyon*. <sup>5</sup>Or, *maker* <sup>6</sup>Or, *let there be nothing for me: only that, &c.* <sup>7</sup>Or, *thy reward shall be exceeding great* <sup>8</sup>Heb. *Jehovah*, as in other places where GOD is put in capitals. <sup>9</sup>Or, *go hence* <sup>10</sup>The Chaldee and Syriac have, *Eliezer the Damascene*.



4 And, behold; the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This man shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. 5 And he brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. 6 And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness. 7 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. 8 And he said, O Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it? 9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon. 10 And he took him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each half over against the other: but the birds divided he not. 11 And the birds of prey came down upon the carcases, and Abram drove them away. 12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him. 13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; 14 and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. 15 But thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. 16 And in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorite is not yet full. 17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch that passed between these pieces. 18 In that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: 19 the Kenite, and the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite, 20 and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Rephaim, 21 and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and Jebusite.

16: 1 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar. 2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing; go in, I pray thee, unto my handmaid; it may be that I shall obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. 3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife. 4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. 5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I gave my handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee. 6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her that which is good in thine

---

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *be builded by her.*

eyes. And Sarai dealt hardly with her, and she fled from her face. 7 And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. 8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai. 9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. 10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will greatly multiply thy seed, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. 11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son; and thou shalt call his name <sup>1</sup>Ishmael, because the LORD hath heard thy affliction. 12 And he shall be *as* a wild-ass among men; his hand *shall* be against every man, and every man's hand against him, and he shall dwell <sup>2</sup>in the presence of all his brethren. 13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, <sup>3</sup>Thou art <sup>4</sup>a God that seest: for she said, Have I even here looked after him that seeth me? 14 Wherefore the well was called <sup>5</sup>Beer-lahai-roi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. 15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called the name of his son, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. 16 And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

17: 1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am <sup>6</sup>God Almighty; walk before me, and be thou perfect. 2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly. 3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying, 4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be the father of a multitude of nations. 5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for the father of a multitude of nations have I made thee. 6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. 7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed after thee. 8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land of thy sojournings, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. 9 And God said unto Abraham, And as for thee, thou shalt keep my covenant, thou, and thy seed after thee throughout their generations. 10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; every male among you shall be circumcised. 11 And ye shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin: and it shall be a token of a covenant betwixt me and you. 12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money

<sup>1</sup>That is, God heareth. <sup>2</sup>Or, over against. Or, to the east of. <sup>3</sup>Or, Thou God seest me. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *El roi*, that is, God of seeing. <sup>5</sup>That is, The well of the living one who seeth me. <sup>6</sup>Heb. *El Shaddai*.

of any stranger, which is not of thy seed. 13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. 14 And the uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

15 And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but <sup>1</sup>Sarah shall her name be. 16 And I will bless her, and moreover I will give thee a son of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother of nations*; kings of peoples shall be of her. 17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear? 18 And Abraham said unto God, Oh that Ishmael might live before thee! 19 And God said, Nay, but Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son; and thou shalt call his name <sup>2</sup>Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant for his seed after him. 20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. 21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year. 22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. 23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him. 24 And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 26 And Ishmael his son was ~~thirteen~~ years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. 26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. 27 And all the men of his house, those born in the house, and those bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

18: 1 And the LORD appeared unto him by the <sup>3</sup>oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; 2 and he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood over against him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself to the earth, and said, 3 <sup>4</sup>My lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: 4 let now a little water be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: 5 and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your heart; after that ye shall pass on: <sup>5</sup>forasmuch as ye are come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. 6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes. 7 And Abraham

<sup>1</sup>That is, *Princess*. <sup>2</sup>From the Heb. word meaning to laugh. <sup>3</sup>Or, *terebinths*  
<sup>4</sup>Or, *O Lord* <sup>5</sup>Or, *for therefore*.

ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave it unto the servant; and he hasted to dress it. 8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. 9 And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent. 10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee when the season <sup>1</sup>cometh round; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard in the tent door, which was behind him. 11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age; it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. 12 And Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also? 13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old? 14 Is any thing too <sup>2</sup>hard for the LORD? At the set time <sup>3</sup>I will return unto thee, when the season <sup>1</sup>cometh round, and Sarah shall have a son. 15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way. 17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that which I do; 18 seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? 19 For I have <sup>2</sup>known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; to the end that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. 20 And the LORD said, <sup>4</sup>Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and <sup>4</sup>because their sin is very grievous; 21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know. 22 And the men turned from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the Lord. 23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou consume the righteous with the wicked? 24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou consume and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are therein? 25 That be far from thee to do after t his manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that so the righteous should be as the wicked; that be far from thee: shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? 26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sake. 27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes: 28 peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five? And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find there forty and five. 29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said,

---

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *liveth*, or, *reviveth*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *wonderful*. <sup>3</sup>See Amos iii. 2. <sup>4</sup>Or, *Verily*.

I will not do it for the forty's sake. 30 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find thirty there. 31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake. 32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it for the ten's sake. 33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

19: [Genesis 19:1-26, concerning Lot's escape from Sodom.] 27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before the LORD: 28 and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the Plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the Plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt. [Genesis 19:30-38, concerning the birth of Ammon and Moab.]

20: 1 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the land of the South, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur; and he sojourned in Gerar. 2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. 3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream of the night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, because of the woman which thou hast taken; for she is a man's wife. 4 Now Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay even a righteous nation? 5 Said he not himself unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother: in the integrity of my heart and the innocency of my hands have I done this. 6 And God said unto him in the dream, Yea, I know that in the integrity of thy heart thou hast done this, and I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. 7 Now therefore restore the man's wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that are thine. And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid. 9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and wherein have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done. 10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing? 11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake. 12 And moreover she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife: 13 and it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from

my father's house that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother. 14 And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and menservants and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. 15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee. 16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, 'it is for thee a covering of the eyes to all that are with thee; and 'in respect of all thou art righted. 17 And Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children. 18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

21: 1 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said,<sup>1</sup> and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken. 2 And Sarah conceived and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. 3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he was eight days old, as God had commanded him. 5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him. 6 And Sarah said, God hath <sup>2</sup>made me to laugh; every one that heareth will laugh with me. 7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should give children suck? for I have borne him a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had borne unto Abraham, <sup>3</sup>mocking. 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac. 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of his son. 12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad,<sup>4</sup> and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah saith unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. 13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed. 14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a <sup>5</sup>bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. 15 And the water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. 16 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not look upon the death of the child. And she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept. 17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What

<sup>1</sup>Or, *he*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *before all men*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *prepared laughter for me*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *playing*.  
<sup>5</sup>Or, *Skin*.



aieth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is. 18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation. 19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink. 20 And God was with the lad, and he grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and <sup>1</sup>became an archer. 21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phicol the captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest: 23 now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with <sup>2</sup>my son, nor with my son's son: but according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. 24 And Abraham said, I will swear. 25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of the well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. 26 And Abimelech said, I know not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to-day. 27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and they two made a covenant. 28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. 29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves? 30 And he said, These seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that it may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well. 31 Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them. 32 So they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: and Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines. 33 And Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the Everlasting God. 34 And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

22: 1 And it came to pass after these things,\* that God did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham; and he said, Here am I. 2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. 3 And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him. 4 On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off. 5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder; and we will worship and come again to you. 6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his

<sup>1</sup>Or, *became, as he grew up, an archer.* <sup>2</sup>Or, *my offspring, nor with my posterity.*

son; and he took in his hand the fire and the knife; and they went both of them together. 7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering? 8 And Abraham said, God will <sup>1</sup>provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son: so they went both of them together. 9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood. 10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son. 11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. 12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me. 13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and <sup>2</sup>behold, behind *him* a ram caught in the thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. 14 And Abraham called the name of that place <sup>3</sup>Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD <sup>4</sup>it shall be provided. 15 And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham a second time out of heaven, and said, 16 By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: 17 that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; 18 and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth <sup>5</sup>be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. 19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also hath borne children unto thy brother Nahor; 21 Uz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram; 22 and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel. 23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight did Milcah bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she also bare Tebah, and Gaham, and Tahash, and Maacah.

25: 1 And the life of Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years: these were the years of the life of Sarah. 2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. 3 And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spake unto the children of Heth, saying, 4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *see for himself*. <sup>2</sup>Or, according to many ancient authorities, *behold a (Heb. one) ram caught*. <sup>3</sup>That is, *The LORD will see, or, provide*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *he shall be seen*. <sup>5</sup>Or, *bless themselves*.



a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. 5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him, 6 Hear us, my lord: thou art <sup>1</sup>a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. 7 And Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth. 8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar, 9 that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a buryingplace. 10 Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying, 4 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. 12 And Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land. 13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee, hear me: I will give the price of the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there. 14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him, 15 My lord, hearken unto me: a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead. 16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant. 17 So the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border thereof round about, were made sure 18 unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city. 19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan. 20 And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a buryingplace by the children of Heth.

24: 1 And Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things. 2 And Abraham said unto his servant, the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: 3 and I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: 4 but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son Isaac. 5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be will-

---

<sup>1</sup>Heb. a prince of God.

ing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest? 6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again. 7 The LORD, the God of heaven, that took me from my father's house, and from the land of my nativity, and that spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife for my son from thence. 8 And if the woman be not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath; only thou shalt not bring my son thither again. 9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning this matter. 10 And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed; <sup>1</sup>having all goodly things of his master's in his hand; and he arose, and went to <sup>2</sup>Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. 11 And he made the camels to kneel down without the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water. 12 And he said, O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, send me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham. 13 Behold, I stand by the fountain of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water: 14 and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master. 15 And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. 16 And the damsel was very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the fountain, and filled her pitcher, and came up. 17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Give me to drink, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher. 18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink. 19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw for thy camels also, until they have done drinking. 20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw, and drew for all his camels. 21 And the man looked stedfastly on her; holding his peace, to know whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not. 22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring of <sup>3</sup>half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold; 23 and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there room in thy father's house for us to lodge in? 24 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son

<sup>1</sup>Or, for all the goods of his master were in his hand. <sup>2</sup>Heb. Aramnaharaim, that is, Aram of the two rivers. <sup>3</sup>Heb. a beka. See Ex. xxxviii. 26.

of Milcāh, which she bare unto Nahor. 25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in. 26 And the man bowed his head, and worshipped the LORD. 27 And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who hath not forsaken his mercy and his truth toward my master: as for me, the LORD hath led me in the way to the house of my master's brethren. 28 And the damsel ran, and told her mother's house according to these words. 29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the fountain. 30 And it came to pass, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the fountain. 31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. 32 And the man came into the house, and he ungirded the camels; and he gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the men's feet that were with him. 33 And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on. 34 And he said, I am Abraham's servant. 35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks and herds, and silver and gold, and menservants and maidservants, and camels and asses. 36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath. 37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: 38 but thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son. 39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me. 40 And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: 41 then shalt thou be clear from my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give her not to thee, thou shalt be clear from my oath. 42 And I came this day unto the fountain, and said, O LORD, the God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go: 43 behold, I stand by the fountain of water; and let it come to pass, that the maiden which cometh forth to draw, to whom I shall say, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; 44 and she shall say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed for my master's son. 45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the fountain, and drew: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee. 46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made



the camels drink also. 47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, the daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her hands. 48 And I bowed my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son. 49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left. 50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. 51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken. 52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself down to the earth unto the LORD. 53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. 54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master. 55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go. 56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master. 57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth. 58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. 59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men. 60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of ten thousands, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them. 61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way. 62 And Isaac came <sup>1</sup>from the way of Beer-lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the land of the South. 63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes,<sup>2</sup> and saw, and, behold, there were camels coming. 64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel. 65 And she said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant said, It is my master: and she took her veil, and covered herself. 66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that he had done. 67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

25: 1 And Abraham took another wife, and her name was Keturah. 2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan,

---

<sup>1</sup>The Sept. has, *through the wilderness*.

and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. 3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. 4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Keturah. 5 And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac. 6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts; and he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country. 7 And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. 8 And Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people. 9 And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre; 10 the field which Abraham purchased of the children of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. 11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed Isaac his son; and Isaac dwelt by Beer-lahai-roi.

## CHAPTER II

### THE GENERATIONS OF ISHMAEL

#### §3. NAMES AND DWELLINGS OF THE SONS OF ISHMAEL

GENESIS 25:12-18.

12 Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: 13 and these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the first born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mihsam, 14 and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa; 15 Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: 16 these are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments; twelve princes according to their nations. 17 And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people. 18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur that is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: he <sup>1</sup>abode <sup>2</sup>in the presence of all his brethren.

<sup>1</sup>Or, settled Heb. fell. <sup>2</sup>Or, over against.

## CHAPTER III

## THE GENERATIONS OF ISAAC

## §4. THE BIRTH AND EARLY HISTORY OF ISAAC'S SONS

GENESIS 25:19-34

19 And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac: 20 and Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah, the daughter of Bethuel the <sup>1</sup>Syrian of Paddan-aram, the sister of Laban the <sup>1</sup>Syrian, to be his wife. 21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. 22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If it be so, <sup>2</sup>wherefore do I live? And she went to inquire of the LORD. 23 And the LORD said unto her,

Two nations are in thy womb,  
And two peoples shall be separated even from thy bowels:  
And the one people shall be stronger than the other people;  
And the elder shall serve the younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. 25 And the first came forth <sup>3</sup>red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau. 26 And after that came forth his brother, and his hand had hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called <sup>4</sup>Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she bare them. 27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a <sup>5</sup>plain man, dwelling in tents. 28 Now Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of his venison: and Rebekah loved Jacob. 29 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came in from the field, and he was faint: 30 and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with <sup>6</sup>that same red *pottage*; for I am faint: therefore was his name called <sup>7</sup>Edom. 31 And Jacob said, Sell me <sup>8</sup>this day thy birthright. 32 And Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and what profit shall the birthright do to me? 33 And Jacob said, Swear to me <sup>9</sup>this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. 34 And Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: so Esau despised his birthright.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *Aramean*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *wherefore am I thus?* <sup>3</sup>Or, *ruddy*. <sup>4</sup>That is, *One that takes by the heel or supplants*. <sup>5</sup>Or, *quiet, or harmless*, Heb. *perfect*. <sup>6</sup>Heb. *the red pottage, this red pottage*. <sup>7</sup>That is, *Red*. <sup>8</sup>Or, *first of all*.



## §5. THE SUBSEQUENT CAREER OF ISAAC

GENESIS 26:1-35

1 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar. 2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of: 3 sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father; 4 and I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these lands; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth <sup>1</sup>be blessed; 5 because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws. 6 And Isaac dwelt in Gerar: 7 and the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, My wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah: because she was fair to look upon. 8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife. 9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife; and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her. 10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lain with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us. 11 And Abimelech charged all the people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death. 12 And Isaac sowed in that land, and found in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him. 13 And the man waxed great, and grew more and more until he became very great: 14 and he had possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great household: and the Philistines envied him. 15 Now all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth. 16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we: 17 And Isaac departed thence, and encamped in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. 18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them. 19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of <sup>2</sup>springing water. 20 And the herdmen of Gerar strove with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well <sup>3</sup>Esek; because they contended with him. 21 And they digged another well, and they strove for that

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, *bless themselves* <sup>2</sup>Heb. *living*. <sup>3</sup>That is, *Contention*.

also: and he called the name of it <sup>1</sup>Sitnah. 22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it <sup>2</sup>Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land. 23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba. 24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. 25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well. 26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath his friend, and Phicol the captain of his host. 27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore are ye come unto me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you? 28 And they said, We saw plainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there now be an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee; 29 that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD. 30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. 31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace. 32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water. 33 And he called it <sup>3</sup>Shibah: therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 And when Esau was forty years old he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite: 35 and they were <sup>4</sup>a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

### §6. THE BLESSING OF JACOB BY ISAAC

GENESIS 27:1-40

1 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his elder son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Here am I. 2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death. 3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me venison; 4 and make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die. 5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it. 6 And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying,

<sup>1</sup>That is, *Enmity*. <sup>2</sup>That is, *Broad places*, or, *Room*. <sup>3</sup>See ch. xxi. 31. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *bitterness of spirit*.



Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, 7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death. 8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee. 9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth: 10 and thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, so that he may bless thee before his death. 11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man. 12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a 'deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing. 13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them. 14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved. 15 And Rebekah took the goodly raiment of Esau her elder son, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son: 16 and she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck: 17 and she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob. 18 And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I; who art thou, my son? 19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first-born; I have done according as thou badeest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me. 20 And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God sent me good speed. 21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not. 22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau. 23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him. 24 And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? 25 And he said, I am. And he said, Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought it near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank. 26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son. 27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said,

See, the smell of my son

Is as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 And God give thee of the dew of heaven,

And of the fatness of the earth,

And plenty of corn and wine:

29 Let peoples serve thee,

And nations bow down to thee:

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, *mock*er.

Be lord over thy brethren,  
 And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee:  
 Cursed be every one that curseth thee,  
 And blessed be every one that blesseth thee.

- 30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting. 31 And he also made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father; and he said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me. 32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn, Esau. 33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who then is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed. 34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father. 35 And he said, Thy brother came with guile, and hath taken away thy blessing. 36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? 37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what then shall I do for thee, my son? 38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. 39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, <sup>2</sup>of the fatness of the earth shall be thy dwelling, And <sup>2</sup>of the dew of heaven from above; 40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and thou shalt serve thy brother; And it shall come to pass when thou shalt break loose, That thou shalt shake his yoke from off thy neck.

### §7. THE FORTUNES OF JACOB

GENESIS 27:41-35:24

41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob. 42 And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah; and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. 43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran; 44 and tarry with him a

<sup>1</sup>See ch. xxv. 26. <sup>2</sup>Or, *away from*.

few days, until thy brother's fury turn away; 45 until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me? 28: 1 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. 2 Arise, go to Paddan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother. 3 And <sup>1</sup>God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a company of peoples; 4 and give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land of thy sojournings, which God gave unto Abraham. 5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Paddan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the <sup>2</sup>Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. 6 Now Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; 7 and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan-aram: 8 and Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father; 9 and Esau went unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.

10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. 11 And he lighted upon <sup>a</sup>a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took one of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep. 12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it. 13 And, behold, the LORD stood <sup>4</sup>above it, and said, I am the LORD, the God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed; 14 and thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt <sup>5</sup>spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. 15 And, behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee whithersoever thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of. 16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not. 17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other

---

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *El Shaddai*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *Aramean*. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *the place*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *beside him*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *break forth*.

but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. 18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. 19 And he called the name of that place <sup>1</sup>Beth-el: but the name of the city was Luz at the first. 20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, 21 so that I come again to my father's house in peace, <sup>2</sup>then shall the LORD be my God, 22 and this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

29: 1 Then Jacob <sup>3</sup>went on his journey, and came to the land of the children of the east. 2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying there by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and the stone upon the well's mouth was great. 3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in its place. 4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we. 5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban, the son of Nahor? 6 And they said, We know him. And he said unto them, Is it well with him? And they said, It is well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep. 7 And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them. 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep. 9 While he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep; for she kept them. 10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. 12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father. 13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things. 14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month. 15 And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be? 16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. 17 And Leah's eyes were tender; but Rachel

<sup>1</sup>That is, *The house of God.* <sup>2</sup>Or, *and the Lord will be my God, then this stone, etc.* <sup>3</sup>Heb. *lifted up his feet.*

was beautiful and well favoured. 18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and he said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. 19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. 20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her. 21 And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. 23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. 24 And Laban gave Zilpah his handmaid unto his daughter Leah for an handmaid. 25 And it came to pass in the morning that, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? 26 And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn. 27 Fulfil the week of this one, and we will give thee the other also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. 28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife. 29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her handmaid. 30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 And the LORD saw that Leah was hated, and he opened her womb: but Rachel was barren. 32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Because the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; for now my husband will love me. 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I am hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name Simeon. 34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi. 35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, This time will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and she left bearing.

**30:** 1 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and she said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. 2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? 3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; that she may bear upon my knees, and I also may obtain children by her. 4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her. 5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. 6 And Rachel said God hath judged me, and hath also heard

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *raah beonyi*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *shama*. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *Shimeon*. <sup>4</sup>From the root *lavah*. <sup>5</sup>From the Heb. *kodah*. <sup>6</sup>Heb. *Jehudah*. <sup>7</sup>Heb. *be builded by her*. <sup>8</sup>Heb. *dan*, he judged.

my voice, and hath given me a son : therefore called she his name Dan. 7 And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. 8 And Rachel said, With <sup>1</sup>mighty wrestlings have I <sup>2</sup>wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed : and she called his name Naphtali. 9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob to wife. 10 And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a son. 11 And Leah said, <sup>3</sup>Fortunate ! and she called his name <sup>4</sup>Gad. 12 And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a second son. 13 And Leah said, <sup>5</sup>Happy am I ! for the daughters will <sup>6</sup>call me happy : and she called his name Asher. 14 And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found <sup>7</sup>mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes. 15 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken away my husband ? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also ? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's mandrakes. 16 And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me ; for I have surely hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. 17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a fifth son. 18 And Leah said, God hath given me my <sup>8</sup>hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband : and she called his name Issachar. 19 And Leah conceived again, and bare a sixth son to Jacob. 20 And Leah said, God hath endowed me with a good dowry ; now will my husband <sup>9</sup>dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons : and she called his name Zebulun. 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah. 22 And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. 23 And she conceived, and bare a son : and said, God hath taken away my reproach : 24 and she called his name Joseph, saying, The LORD <sup>10</sup>add to me another son.

25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country. 26 Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served thee, and let me go : for thou knowest my service wherewith I have served thee. 27 And Laban said unto him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry : for* I have divined that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake. 28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it. 29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle hath fared with me. 30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it hath <sup>11</sup>increased unto a multitude ; and the LORD hath blessed thee <sup>12</sup>whithersoever I turned : and now when shall I provide for mine own

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *wrestlings of God*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *niphtal*, he wrestled. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *With fortune* ! Another reading is, *Fortune is come*. <sup>4</sup>That is, *Fortune*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *With my happiness* ! <sup>6</sup>Heb. *asher*, to call happy. <sup>7</sup>Or, *love-apples*. <sup>8</sup>Heb. *sachar*. <sup>9</sup>Heb. *zabal*, he dwelt. <sup>10</sup>Heb. *joseph*. <sup>11</sup>Heb. *broken forth*. <sup>12</sup>Heb. *at my foot*.



house also? 31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me aught: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed thy flock and keep it. 32 I will pass through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence every speckled and spotted one, and every black one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire. 33 So shall my righteousness answer for me hereafter, when thou shalt come concerning my hire that is before thee: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the sheep, that *if found* with me shall be counted stolen. 34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word. 35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the black ones among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons; 36 and he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks. 37 And Jacob took him rods of fresh <sup>1</sup>poplar, and of the almond and of the plane tree; and peeled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods. 38 And he set the rods which he had peeled over against the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink; and they conceived when they came to drink. 39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. 40 And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked and all the black in the flock of Laban; and he put his own droves apart, and put them not unto Laban's flock. 41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger of the flock did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods; 42 but when the flock were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. 43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, and maidservants and menservants, and camels and asses.

31: 1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten all this <sup>2</sup>glory. 2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as beforetime. 3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. 4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, 5 and said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as beforetime; but the God of my father hath been with me. 6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father. 7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. 8 If he said thus, The speckled

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, *storax tree*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *wealth*.

shall be thy wages; then all the flock bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy wages; then bare all the flock ringstraked. 9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me. 10 And it came to pass at the time that the flock conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the he-goats which leaped upon the flock were ringstraked, speckled, and grised. 11 And the angel of God said unto me in the dream, Jacob: and I said, Here am I. 12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the he-goats which leap upon the flock are ringstraked, speckled, and grised: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee. 13 I am the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst a pillar, where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy nativity. 14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? 15 Are we not counted of him strangers? For he hath sold us, and hath also quite devoured our money. 16 For all the riches which God hath taken away from our father, that is ours and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do. 17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon the camels; 18 and he carried away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gathered, the cattle of his getting, which he had gathered in Paddan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father unto the land of Canaan. 19 Now Laban was gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole the <sup>2</sup>teraphim that were her father's. And Jacob <sup>3</sup>stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled. 21 So he fled with all that he had: and he rose up and passed over <sup>4</sup>the River, and set his face toward the mountain of Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled. 23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and he overtook him in the mountain of Gilead. 24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream of the night, and said unto him, Take heed to thyself, that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. 25 And Laban came up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mountain of Gilead. 26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters as captives of the sword? 27 Wherefore didst thou flee secretly, and <sup>5</sup>steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs, with tabret and with harp; 28 and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? now hast thou done foolishly. 29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt; but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take heed to thyself that

<sup>1</sup>Or, *the price paid for us*. <sup>2</sup>See vv. 30, 34, Judg. xvii. 5, 1 Sam. xix. 13, and Hos. iii. 4. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *stole the heart of Laban the Aramean*. <sup>4</sup>That is, the Euphrates. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *didst steal me*.



thou speak not to Jacob, either good or bad. 30 And now, *though* thou wouldst needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods? 31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Lest thou shouldst take thy daughters from me by force. 32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live; before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them. 33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maid-servants; but he found them not. And he went out of Leah's tent and entered into Rachel's tent. 34 Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban felt about all the tent, but found them not. 35 And she said to her father, Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise up before thee; for the manner of women is upon me. And he searched but found not the teraphim. 36 And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast hotly pursued after me? 37 Whereas thou hast felt about all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? Set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us two. 38 This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flocks have I not eaten. 39 That which was torn of beasts, I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night. 40 Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from mine eyes. 41 These twenty years have I been in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock: and thou hast changed my wages ten times. 42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of Isaac had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight. 43 And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters and the children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have borne? 44 And now come, let us make a covenant, I and thou, and let it be for a witness between me and thee. 45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. 46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there by the heap. 47 And Laban called it <sup>1</sup>Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it <sup>2</sup>Galeed. 48 And Laban said, This heap is witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed: 49 and <sup>3</sup>Mizpah, for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are <sup>4</sup>absent one

<sup>1</sup>That is, *The heap of witness*, in Aramaic. <sup>2</sup>That is, *The heap of witness*, in Hebrew. <sup>3</sup>That is, *The watch-tower*. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *hidden*.

from another. 50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, and if thou shalt take wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me and thee. 51 And Laban said to Jacob, behold this heap, and behold the pillar, which I have set betwixt me and thee. 52 This heap be witness, and the pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm. 53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the <sup>1</sup>God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the Fear of his father Isaac. 54 And Jacob offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mountain. 55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place. 32: 1 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. And Jacob said when he saw them, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place <sup>2</sup>Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the field of Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say unto my lord Esau; Thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed until now: 5 and I have oxen, and asses *and* flocks, and menservants and maid-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. 6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and moreover he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. 7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and was distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels, into two companies; 8 and he said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the company which is left shall escape. 9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, O LORD, which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will do thee good: 10 <sup>3</sup>I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two companies. \* 11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he come and smite me, the mother with the children. 12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. 13 And he lodged there that night; and took of that which he had with him a present for Esau his brother; 14 two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes and twenty rams, 15 thirty milch camels and their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and ten foals. 16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt

<sup>1</sup>Or, gods. <sup>2</sup>That is, *Two hosts*, or, *companies*. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *I am less than all*, &c.

drove and drove. 17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee? 18 then thou shalt say, *They be thy servant Jacob's*; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, he also is behind us. 19 And he commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him; 20 and ye shall say, Moreover, behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept me. 21 So the present passed over before him: and he himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, and passed over the ford of Jabbok. 23 And he took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that he had. 24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. 25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained, as he wrestled with him. 26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me. 27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. 28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but <sup>1</sup>Israel: for <sup>2</sup>thou hast <sup>3</sup>striven with God and *with men*, and hast prevailed. 29 And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there. 30 And Jacob called the name of the place <sup>4</sup>Peniel: for, *said he*, I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. 31 And the sun rose upon him as he passed over Peniel, and he halted upon his thigh. 32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not the sinew of the hip which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip.

33: 1 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. 2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost. 3 And he himself passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother. 4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept. 5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are these with thee? And he said, The

<sup>1</sup>That is, *He who striveth with God, or, God striveth*. <sup>2</sup>The Sept. and Vulgate have, *thou hast had power with God, and thou shalt prevail against men*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *had power with*. <sup>4</sup>That is, *The face of God*.

children which God hath graciously given thy servant. 6 Then the handmaids came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves. 7 And Leah also and her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves. 8 And he said, What meanest thou by all this company which I met? And he said, To find grace in the sight of my lord. 9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, let that thou hast be thine. 10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: <sup>1</sup>forasmuch as I have seen thy face, as one seeth the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. 11 Take, I pray thee, my <sup>2</sup>gift that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have <sup>3</sup>enough. And he urged him, and he took it. 12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee. 13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me give suck: and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die. 14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according to the pace of the cattle that is before me, and according to the pace of the children, until I come unto my lord unto Seir. 15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord. 16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. 17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called <sup>4</sup>Succoth.

18 And Jacob came <sup>5</sup>in peace to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Paddan-aram; and encamped before the city. 19 And he bought the parcel of ground, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred <sup>6</sup>pieces of money. 20 And he erected there an altar, and called it <sup>7</sup>El-elohé-Israel.

34: 1 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land. 2 And Shechem, the son of Hamor the <sup>8</sup>Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her; and he took her, and lay with her, and humbled her. 3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake <sup>9</sup>kindly unto the damsel. 4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife. 5 Now Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; and his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they came. 6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him. 7 And the sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth,

<sup>1</sup>Or, for therefore have I seen. <sup>2</sup>Heb. blessing. <sup>3</sup>Heb. all. <sup>4</sup>That is, Booths. <sup>5</sup>Or, to Shalem, a city. <sup>6</sup>Heb. kesitah. <sup>7</sup>That is, God, the God of Israel. <sup>8</sup>Heb. to the heart of the damsel.

because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done. 8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her unto him to wife. 9 And make ye marriages with us; give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you. 10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein. 11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give. 12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife. 13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with guile, and spake, because he had defiled Dinah their sister, 14 and said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that were a reproach unto us: 15 only on this condition will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised; 16 then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. 17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone. 18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. 19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he was honoured above all the house of his father. 20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying, 21 These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for, behold, the land is large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. 22 Only on this condition will the men consent unto us to dwell with us, to become one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. 23 Shall not their cattle and their substance and all their beasts be ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us. 24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city. 25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city unawares, and slew all the males. 26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went forth. 27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister. 28 They took their flocks and their herds and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field; 29 and all their wealth, and all their little ones and their

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, boldly.

wives, took they captive and spoiled, even all that was in the house. 30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and, I being few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and smite me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. 31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

35: 1 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. 2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and purify yourselves, and change your garments: 3 and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went. 4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the <sup>1</sup>oak which was by Shechem. 5 And they journeyed: and <sup>2</sup>a great terror was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. 6 So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (the same is Beth-el), he and all the people that were with him. 7 And he built there an altar, and called the place <sup>3</sup>El-beth-el: because there God was revealed unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. 8 And Deborah, Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried below Beth-el under the oak: and the name of it was called <sup>4</sup>Allon-bacuth.

9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came from Pad-dan-aram, and blessed him. 10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel. 11 And God said unto him, I am <sup>5</sup>God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; 12 and the land which I gave unto Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. 13 And God went up from him in the place where he spake with him. 14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a pillar of stone: and he poured out a drink offering thereon, and poured oil thereon. 15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el. 16 And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was still some way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. 17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; for now thou shalt have another son. 18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing (for she died), that she called his name <sup>6</sup>Ben-oni: but his

<sup>1</sup>Or, *terebinth*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *a terror of God*. <sup>3</sup>That is, *The God of Beth-el*. <sup>4</sup>That is, *The oak of weeping*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *El Shaddai*. <sup>6</sup>That is, *The son of my sorrow*.



father called him <sup>1</sup>Benjamin. 19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, (the same is Beth-lehem). 20 And Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave: the same is the Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. 21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder. 22 And it came to pass, while Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard of it.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: the sons of Leah; 23 Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: 24 the sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin: 25 and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan and Naphtali: 26 and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Paddan-aram. 27 And Jacob came unto Isaac his father to Mamre, to Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. 28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. 29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, old and full of days: and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

---

## [CHAPTER IV]

### [THE GENERATIONS OF ESAU]

[GENESIS 36:1-37:1.]

---

## CHAPTER V

### THE GENERATIONS OF JACOB

#### §8. THE WICKEDNESS OF JACOB'S SONS

GENESIS 37:2-38:30

2 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and he was a lad with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought the evil report of them unto their father. 3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him <sup>2</sup>a coat of many colours. 4 And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren; and they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto

---

<sup>1</sup>That is, *The son of the right hand.* <sup>2</sup>Or, *a long garment with sleeves*

wives, took they captive and spoiled, even all that was in the house. 30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and, I being few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and smite me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. 31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

35: 1 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. 2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and purify yourselves, and change your garments: 3 and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went. 4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem. 5 And they journeyed: and a great terror was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. 6 So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (the same is Beth-el), he and all the people that were with him. 7 And he built there an altar, and called the place <sup>1</sup>El-beth-el: because there God was revealed unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother. 8 And Deborah, Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried below Beth-el under the oak: and the name of it was called <sup>2</sup>Allon-bacuth.

9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came from Paddan-aram, and blessed him. 10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel. 11 And God said unto him, I am <sup>3</sup>God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; 12 and the land which I gave unto Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. 13 And God went up from him in the place where he spake with him. 14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a pillar of stone: and he poured out a drink offering thereon, and poured oil thereon. 15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el. 16 And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was still some way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. 17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; for now thou shalt have another son. 18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing (for she died), that she called his name <sup>4</sup>Ben-oni: but his

<sup>1</sup>Or, *terebinth*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *a terror of God*. <sup>3</sup>That is, *The God of Beth-el*. <sup>4</sup>That is, *The oak of weeping*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *El Shaddai*. <sup>6</sup>That is, *The son of my sorrow*.



father called him <sup>1</sup>Benjamin. 19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, (the same is Beth-lehem). 20 And Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave: the same is the Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. 21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Eder. 22 And it came to pass, while Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard of it.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: the sons of Leah; 23 Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun: 24 the sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin: 25 and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan and Naphtali: 26 and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Paddan-aram. 27 And Jacob came unto Isaac his father to Mamre, to Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. 28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. 29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, old and full of days: and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

---

#### [CHAPTER IV]

#### [THE GENERATIONS OF ESAU]

[GENESIS 36:1-37:1.]

---

#### CHAPTER V

#### THE GENERATIONS OF JACOB

##### §8. THE WICKEDNESS OF JACOB'S SONS

GENESIS 37:2-38:30

2 These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and he was a lad with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought the evil report of them unto their father. 3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him <sup>a</sup>a coat of many colours. 4 And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren; and they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto

---

<sup>1</sup>That is, *The son of the right hand.* <sup>2</sup>Or, *a long garment with sleeves*

him. 5 And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brethren : and they hated him yet the more. 6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed: 7 for, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves came round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. 8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. 9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream; and, behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars made obeisance to me. 10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren; and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream<sup>1</sup> that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? 11 And his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind. 12 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. 13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here am I. 14 And he said to him, Go now, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flock; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem. 15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? 16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they are feeding *the flock*. 17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan. 18 And they saw him afar off, and before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. 19 And they said one to another, Behold, this <sup>1</sup>dreamer cometh. 20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams. 21 And Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hand; and said, Let us not take his life. 22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood; cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon him: that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father. 23 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph of his coat, the coat of many colours that was on him; 24 and they took him, and cast him into the pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it. 25 And they sat down to eat bread; and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a traveling company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing <sup>2</sup>spicery and <sup>3</sup>balm and <sup>4</sup>myrrh, going to carry it

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *master of dreams*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *gum tragacanth* Or, *storax*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *mastic*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *ladanum*.

down to Egypt. 26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother and conceal his blood? 27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened unto him. 28 And there passed by Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver. And they brought Joseph into Egypt. 29 And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. 30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, whither shall I go? 31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a he-goat, and dipped the coat in the blood; 32 and they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or not. 33 And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt torn in pieces. 34 And Jacob rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. 35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down to the grave to my son mourning. And his father wept for him. 36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard.

38: 1 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. 2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was Shua; and he took her, and went in unto her. 3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er. 4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan. 5 And she yet again bare a son, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him. 6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. 7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him. 8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her, and raise up seed to thy brother. 9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest he should give seed to his brother. 10 And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of the LORD: and he slew him also. 11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow in thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown up: for he said, Lest he also die, like his brethren. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house. 12 And in process of time Shua's daughter, the wife of Judah, died: and

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *Sheol*, the name of the abode of the dead, answering to the Greek Hades Acts ii. 27. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *Medianites*. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *chief of the executioners*. <sup>4</sup>See Deut. xxv. 5.

Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. 13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnah to shear his sheep. 14 And she put off from her the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of Enaim, which is by the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown up, and she was not given unto him to wife. 15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; for she had covered her face. 16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee: for he knew not that she was his daughter in law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me? 17 And he said, I will send thee a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it? 18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet and thy cord, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave them to her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. 19 And she arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. 20 And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. 21 Then he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was at Enaim by the way side? And they said, There hath been no harlot here. 22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, There hath been no harlot here. 23 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be put to shame: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her. 24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and moreover, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. 25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and the cords, and the staff. 26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She is more righteous than I; forasmuch as I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. 27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins were in her womb. 28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that one put out a hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. 29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, <sup>2</sup>Wherefore hast thou made a breach for thyself? therefore his name was called <sup>3</sup>Perez. 30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zerah.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *kedeshah*, that is, a woman dedicated to impure heathen worship. See Deut. xxiii. 17, Hos. iv. 14. <sup>2</sup>Or, *How hast thou made a breach? a breach be upon thee!* <sup>3</sup>That is, *A breach*.

## §9. THE FORTUNES OF JOSEPH IN EGYPT

GENESIS 39:1-41:57

1 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither. 2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. 3 And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand. 4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he ministered unto him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. 5 And it came to pass from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house and in the field. 6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not aught *that was* with him, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was comely, and well favoured. 7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me. 8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master <sup>2</sup>knoweth not what is with me in the house, and he hath put all that he hath into my hand; 9 <sup>3</sup>there is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? 10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her. 11 And it came to pass about this time, that he went into the house to do his work; and there was none of the men of the house there within. 12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out. 13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth, 14 that she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice: 15 and it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled, and got him out. 16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his master came home. 17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me: 18 and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled out. 19 And it came to pass, when his master

<sup>1</sup>Or, with him he knew not <sup>2</sup>Or, knoweth not with me what is &c. <sup>3</sup>Or, he is not

heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled. 20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison. 21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed kindness unto him, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison. 22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it. 23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand, because the LORD was with him; and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

40: 1 And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended their lord the king of Egypt. 2 And Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers. 3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound. 4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto them: and they continued a season in ward. 5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison. 6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and saw them, and, behold, they were sad. 7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in ward in his master's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day? 8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell it me, I pray you. 9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; 10 and in the vine were three branches: and it was as though it budded, and its blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes: 11 and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand. 12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days; 13 within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But have me in thy remembrance when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house: 15 for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon. 16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head: 17 and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket



upon my head. 18 And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three days; 19 within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee. 20 And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief baker among his servants. 21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

41: 1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river. 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, well favoured and fat-fleshed: and they fed in the reed-grass. 3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the other kine upon the brink of the river. 4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke. 5 And he slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good. 6 And, behold, seven ears, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them. 7 And the thin ears swallowed up the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. 8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh. 9 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day: 10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, me and the chief baker: 11 and we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. 12 And there was with us there a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret. 13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged. 14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. 15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it. 16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace. 17 And Pharaoh spake

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *Yeor*, that is, the Nile. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *fat*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *sacred scribes*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *will make mention of*. <sup>5</sup>Or, *I was restored....and he was hanged*.

unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the brink of the river: 18 and, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well favoured; and they fed in the reed-grass: 19 and, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness: 20 and the lean and ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine: 21 and when they had eaten them up it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they were still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke. 22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up upon one stalk, full and good: 23 and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them: 24 and the thin ears swallowed up the seven good ears: and I told it unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it to me. 25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one: what God is about to do He hath declared unto Pharaoh. 26 The seven good kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream is one. 27 And the seven lean and ill favoured kine that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind; they shall be seven years of famine. 28 That is the thing which I spake unto Pharaoh: what God is about to do He hath shewed unto Pharaoh. 29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt: 30 and there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land; 31 and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine which followeth; for it shall be very grievous. 32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass. 33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. 34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years. 35 And let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it. 36 And the food shall be for a store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine. 37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh and in the eyes of all his servants. 38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom the spirit of God is? 39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou: 40 thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. 41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. 42 And

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, *order themselves*. Or, *do homage*.



Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of <sup>1</sup>fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck; 43 and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, <sup>2</sup>Bow the knee: and he set him over all the land of Egypt. 44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt. 45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phaera priest of On. And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt. 46 And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt. 47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. 48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same. 49 And Joseph laid up corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without number. 50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the year of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-phaera priest of On bare unto him. 51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn <sup>3</sup>Manasseh: For, *said he*, God hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. 52 And the name of the second called he <sup>4</sup>Ephraim: For God hath made me fruitful in the land of my affliction. 53 And the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt, came to an end. 54 And the seven years of famine began to come, according as Joseph had said: and there was famine in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do. 56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine was sore in the land of Egypt. 57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because the famine was sore in all the earth.

## §10. THE FAMINE IN THE LAND OF CANAAN

GENESIS 42:1-45:28

1 Now Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, and Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another? 2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live and not die. 3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn from Egypt.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *cotton*. <sup>2</sup>*Abrech*, probably an Egyptian word, similar in sound to the Hebrew word meaning to *kneel*. <sup>3</sup>That is, *Making to forget*. <sup>4</sup>From a Hebrew word signifying to *be fruitful*.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him. 5 And the sons of Israel came to buy among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan. 6 And Joseph was the governor over the land: he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves to him with their faces to the earth. 7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly with them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food. 8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him. 9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. 10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come. 11 We are all one man's sons; we are true men, thy servants are no spies. 12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come. 13 And they said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not. 14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies: 15 hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither. 16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that your words may be proved, whether there be truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies. 17 And he put them all together into ward three days. 18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; for I fear God: 19 if ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in your prison house; but go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses: and bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so. 21 And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. 22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore also, behold, his blood is required. 23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for there was an interpreter between them. 24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and he returned to them, and spake to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes. 25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus was it done unto them. 26 And they laded their asses with their corn, and departed thence. 27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging place, he espied his money; and, behold, it was in the mouth of his sack. 28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart failed them,

and they turned trembling one to another, saying, What is this that God hath done unto us? 29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them; saying, 30 The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. 31 And we said unto him, We are true men; we are no spies: 32 we be twelve brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan. 33 And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren with me, and take *corn* for the famine of your houses, and go your way: 34 and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land. 35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack: and when they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. 36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are <sup>1</sup>against me. 37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. 38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only is left: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to <sup>2</sup>the grave.

43: 1 And the famine was sore in the land. 2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. 3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: 5 but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you. 6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? 7 And they said, The man asked straitly concerning ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we in any wise know that he would say, Bring your brother down? 8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. 9 I will be surety for him, of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then <sup>3</sup>let me bear the blame for ever: 10 for except we had lingered, surely we had now returned a second time. 11 And their

<sup>1</sup>Or, upon. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *Sheol*. See ch. xxxvii. 35. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *I shall have sinned against thee for ever*.

father Israel said unto them, If it be so now, do this; take of the choice fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little <sup>1</sup>balm, and a little honey, spicery and myrrh, <sup>2</sup>nuts, and almonds: 12 and take double money in your hand; and the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight: 13 take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: 14 and <sup>3</sup>God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may release unto you your other brother and Benjamin. And if I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph. 16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make ready; for the men shall dine with me at noon. 17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house. 18 And the men were afraid because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek <sup>4</sup>occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses. 19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they spake unto him at the door of the house, 20 and said, Oh my lord, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: 21 and it came to pass, when we came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. 22 And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we know not who put our money in our sacks. 23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them. 24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender. 25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there. 26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed down themselves to him to the earth. 27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? 28 And they said, Thy servant our father is well, he is yet alive. And they bowed the head and made obeisance. 29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and said, Is this your youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son. 30 And Joseph made haste; for his

<sup>1</sup>See ch. xxxvii. 25. <sup>2</sup>That is, *pistachio nuts*. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *El Shaddai*. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *roll himself upon us*.

bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there. 31 And he washed his face, and came out; and he refrained himself, and said, Set on bread. 32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. 33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one with another. 34 And *he took and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and <sup>2</sup>were merry with him.

44: 1 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. 2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken. 3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. 4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? 5 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby he indeed divineth? ye have done evil in so doing. 6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these words. 7 And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord such words as these? God forbid that thy servants should do such a thing. 8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold? 9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen. 10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my bondman; and ye shall be blameless. 11 Then they hasted, and took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. 12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack. 13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city. 14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. 15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? know ye not that such a man as I can indeed divine? 16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is found. 17 And he said,

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, messes were taken. <sup>2</sup>Heb. drank largely.

God forbid that I should do so: the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? 20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him. 21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him. 22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die. 23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. 24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. 25 And our father said, Go again, buy us a little food. 26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother be with us. 27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sons: 28 and the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen him since: 29 and if ye take this one also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave. 30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life; 31 it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave. 32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then shall I bear the blame to my father for ever. 33 Now therefore, let thy servant, I pray thee, abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. 34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest I see the evil that shall come on my father.

45: 1 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren. 2 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence. 4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *evil*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *Sheol*. See ch. xxxvii. 35. <sup>3</sup>Or, *his soul is knit with the lad's soul* See 1 Sam. xviii. 1. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping*.



ye sold into Egypt. 5 And now be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life. 6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and there are yet five years, in the which there shall be neither plowing nor harvest. 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive <sup>by</sup> a great deliverance. 8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt. 9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not: 10 and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11 and there will I nourish thee; for there are yet five years of famine; lest thou come to poverty, thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast. 12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither. 14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. 17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan; 18 and take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land. 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. 20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours. 21 And the sons of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. 22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment. 23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and victual for his father by the way. 24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way. 25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father. 26 And they told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he believed them

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, to be a great company that escape.

not. 27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived: 28 and Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

### §11. THE DESCENT OF JACOB TO EGYPT

GENESIS 46:1-30

1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac. 2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here am I. 3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. 5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him: 7 his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

[The names of the children of Israel, vv. 8-27]

28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to shew the way before him unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen. 29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and he presented himself unto him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. 30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, that thou art yet alive.

### §12. THE SETTLEMENT OF JACOB AND HIS FAMILY IN EGYPT

GENESIS 46:31-47:12.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and will say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me; 32 and the men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. 33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation? 34 that ye shall say, Thy servants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

47: 1 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My



father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen. 2 And from among his brethren he took five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh. 3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers. 4 And they said unto Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen. 5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee: 6 the land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and thy brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any <sup>1</sup>able men among them, then make them rulers over my cattle. 7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. 8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How many are the days of the years of thy life? 9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my <sup>2</sup>pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their <sup>2</sup>pilgrimage. 10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh. 11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. 12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, <sup>3</sup>according to their families.

### §13. THE LAST DAYS OF JACOB IN EGYPT

GENESIS 47:13-49:33

13. And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. 14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house. 15 And when the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for *our* money faileth. 16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail. 17 And they brought there cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the <sup>4</sup>flocks, and for the herds, and for the asses: and he <sup>5</sup>fed

<sup>1</sup>Or, *men of activity*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *sojournings*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *according to the number of their little ones*. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *cattle of the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *led them* as a shepherd.

them with bread in exchange for all their cattle for that year. 18 And when that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide from my lord, how that our money is all spent; and the herds of cattle are my lord's; there is nought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands: 19 wherefore should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not desolate. 20 So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine was sore upon them: and the land became Pharaoh's. 21 And as for the people, <sup>1</sup>he removed them <sup>2</sup>to the cities from one end of the border of Egypt even to the other end thereof. 22 Only the land of the priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their land. 23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. 24 And it shall come to pass at the ingatherings, that ye shall give a fifth unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones. 25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants. 26 And Joseph made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth; only the land of the priests alone became not Pharaoh's. 27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen; and they gat them possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were an hundred forty and seven years. 29 And the time drew near that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt: 30 but when I sleep with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said. 31 And he said, Swear unto me: and he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

48: 1 And it came to pass after these things, that one said to Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed. 3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, <sup>3</sup>God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and

<sup>1</sup>According to Samar., Sept. and Vulg., *he made bondmen of them, from Gc.*  
<sup>2</sup>Or, *according to their cities.* <sup>3</sup>Heb. *El Shaddai.*

blessed me, 4 and said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a company of peoples; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession. 5 And now thy two sons, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; Ephraim and Manasseh, even as Reuben and Simeon, shall be mine. 6 And thy issue, which thou <sup>1</sup>begetteth after them, shall be thine; they shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. 7 And as for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died <sup>2</sup>by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when there was still some way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way to Ephrath (the same is Beth-lehem). 8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, <sup>3</sup>Who are these? 9 And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them. 10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. 11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath let me see thy seed also. 12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees; and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him. 14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, <sup>4</sup>guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn. 15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which hath fed me all my life long unto this day, 16 the angel which hath redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. 17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. 18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. 19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: howbeit his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become <sup>5</sup>a multitude of nations. 20 And he blessed them that day, saying, <sup>6</sup>In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. 21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers. 22 Moreover I have given to thee one <sup>6</sup>portion

<sup>1</sup>Or, *hast begotten*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *to my sorrow*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *crossing his hands*. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *fulness*.  
<sup>5</sup>Or, *By*. <sup>6</sup>Or, *mountain slope*, Heb. *shechem*, shoulder.

above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

49: 1 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the latter days.

2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob;  
And hearken unto Israel your father.

3 Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the <sup>4</sup>beginning of my strength;

The excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 <sup>2</sup>Unstable as water, <sup>3</sup>thou shalt not have the excellency;  
Because thou wentest up to thy father's bed:  
Then defiledst thou it; he went up to my couch.

5 Simeon and Levi are brethren;  
Weapons of violence are their <sup>4</sup>swords.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their <sup>5</sup>council;  
Unto their assembly, my glory, be not thou united;  
For in their anger they slew <sup>6</sup>a man,  
And in their selfwill they houghed <sup>7</sup>an ox.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;  
And their wrath, for it was cruel:  
I will divide them in Jacob,  
And scatter them in Israel.

8 Judah, thee shall thy brethren praise:  
Thy hand shall be on the neck of thine enemies;  
Thy father's sons shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah is a lion's whelp;  
From the prey, my son, thou art gone up:  
He stooped down, he couched as a lion,  
And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,  
Nor <sup>8</sup>the ruler's staff from between his feet,  
<sup>9</sup>Until Shiloh come;

And unto him shall the obedience of the peoples be.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine,  
And his ass's colt unto the choice vine;  
He hath washed his garments in wine,  
And his vesture in the blood of grapes:

12 His eyes shall be red with wine,  
And his teeth white with milk.

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, first-fruits. <sup>2</sup>Or, Bubbling over. <sup>3</sup>Or, have not thou. <sup>4</sup>Or, compacts. <sup>5</sup>Or secret. <sup>6</sup>Or, men. <sup>7</sup>Or, oxen. <sup>8</sup>Or, a lawgiver. <sup>9</sup>Or, Till he come to Shiloh, having the obedience of the peoples. Or, as read by the Sept., Until that which is his shall come &c. Another ancient rendering is, Till he come whose it is &c.

- 13 Zebulun shall dwell at the <sup>1</sup>haven of the sea:  
And he shall be for an <sup>2</sup>haven of ships;  
And his border shall be <sup>3</sup>upon Zidon.
- 14 Issachar is a strong ass,  
Couching down between the sheepfolds:  
15 And he saw <sup>4</sup>a resting place that it was good,  
And the land that it was pleasant;  
And he bowed his shoulder to bear,  
And became a servant under taskwork.
- 16 Dan shall judge his people,  
As one of the tribes of Israel.
- 17 Dan shall be a serpent in the way,  
An <sup>5</sup>adder in the path,  
That biteth the horse's heels,  
So that his rider falleth backward.
- 18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.
- 19 Gad, <sup>6</sup>a troop <sup>7</sup>shall press upon him:  
But he shall press upon their heel.
- 20 <sup>8</sup>Out of Asher his bread shall be fat,  
And he shall yield royal dainties.
- 21 Naphtali is a hind let loose:  
He giveth goodly words.
- 22 Joseph is a <sup>9</sup>fruitful bough,  
A fruitful bough by a fountain;  
His <sup>10</sup>branches run over the wall.
- 23 The archers have sorely grieved him,  
And shot at him, and persecuted him:  
24 But his bow abode in strength,  
And the arms of his hands were made <sup>11</sup>strong,  
By the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob,  
(<sup>12</sup>From thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel,)
- 25 Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee,  
And by the Almighty, who shall bless thee,  
With blessings of heaven above,  
Blessings of the deep that coucheth beneath,  
Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
- 26 The blessings of thy father

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *beach*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *by*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *rest*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *horned snake*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *gedud*, a marauding band. <sup>6</sup>Heb. *gad*, to press. <sup>7</sup>According to some ancient versions, *Asher, his bread &c.* <sup>8</sup>Heb. *the son of a fruitful tree*. <sup>9</sup>Heb. *daughters*. <sup>10</sup>Or, *active*. <sup>11</sup>Or, *from thence*, from the shepherd. Or, as otherwise read, *By the name of the shepherd*

Have prevailed above <sup>1</sup>the blessings of my progenitors  
 Unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills:  
 They shall be on the head of Joseph,  
 And on the crown of the head of him <sup>2</sup>that was separate from  
 his brethren.

27 Benjamin is a wolf that ravineth:  
 In the morning he shall devour the prey,  
 And at even he shall divide the spoil.

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them. 29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, 30 in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace: 31 there they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah: 32 the field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Heth. 33 And when Jacob made an end of charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

#### §14. THE LAST OF JACOB'S SONS

GENESIS 50:1-26

1 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. 3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of embalming: and the Egyptians wept for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, 5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I <sup>3</sup>have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again. 6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. 7 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, 8 and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones,

<sup>1</sup>According to some ancient authorities, *the blessings of the ancient mountains, the desire (or, desirable things) of the everlasting hills.* <sup>2</sup>Or, *that is prince among.* <sup>3</sup>Or, *bought.*



and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company. 10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great and sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days. 11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous <sup>1</sup>mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan. 12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them: 13 for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a possession of a buryingplace, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father. 15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, It may be that Joseph will hate us, and will fully requite us all the evil which we did unto him. 16 And they sent a message unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying, 17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin, for that they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him. 18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants. 19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for am I in the place of God? 20 And as for you, ye meant evil against me; but God meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive. 21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake <sup>2</sup>kindly unto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years. 23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born upon Joseph's knees. 24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. 25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. 26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

---

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *ebel*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *to their heart*.

## PART II

### NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

FROM MOSES UNTIL SOLOMÓN

---

#### CHAPTER VI

##### THE LIFE OF MOSES FROM HIS BIRTH UNTIL THE ARRIVAL AT SINAI

###### §15. THE BIRTH, TRAINING AND CALL OF MOSES

Exodus 1:1-7:7\*

###### §16. THE PLAGUES AND THE PASSOVER

Exodus 7:8-12:36\*

###### §17. THE EXODUS AND THE JOURNEY TO SINAI

Exodus 12:37-19:2\*

---

#### CHAPTER VII

##### THE LIFE OF MOSES FROM THE ARRIVAL AT SINAI UNTIL HIS DEATH

###### §18. LEGISLATION AT SINAI

Exodus 19:3-40:38; THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS\*

###### §19. THE JOURNEYS OF ISRAEL IN THE WILDERNESS

THE BOOK OF NUMBERS\*

---

\*For text, refer to the Revised Version of the Old Testament.



## DIAGRAM VIII

# **An Outline Study of the Book of Exodus**

[illegible]

# DIAGRAM IX

An Outline Study of the Book of Leviticus

The various offerings.																The Great Day of Atonement.																Of the Commitment of Vows, Supplementary.																												
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Laws of Purification.						C. 11-15 occupy an appropriate position. "They come after priests and the consecration of the priests whose functions they regulate, and before the law of the Day of Atonement on which the sanctuary was cleansed from the pollution caused by involuntary uncleanness of priests and people."										"The principle which determines most conspicuously the character of this entire section is that of holiness—partly ceremonial, partly moral—as a quality distinguishing Israel, demanded of Israel by Jehovah (19:2; 20:7, 8, 26; 21:6-8, 15; 23:9, 16, 32), and regulating the Israelite's life. Holiness is, indeed, a duty laid upon Israel in other parts of the Pentateuch; but while elsewhere it appears merely as one injunction among many, it is here insisted on with an emphasis and frequency which constitute it the leading motive of the entire section."																17	"THE LAW OF HOLINESS"																26	27

## § 20. THE WILDERNESS HYMN

## PSALM 90

A Prayer of Moses, the man of God.

- 1 Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place  
In all generations.
- 2 Before the mountains were brought forth,  
Or ever thou <sup>1</sup>hadst formed the earth and the world,  
Even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.
- 3 Thou turnest man to <sup>2</sup>destruction;  
And sayest, Return, ye children of men.
- 4 For a thousand years in thy sight  
Are but as yesterday <sup>3</sup>when it is past,  
And as a watch in the night.
- 5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep:  
In the morning they are like grass which groweth up.
- 6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up;  
In the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
- 7 For we are consumed in thine anger,  
And in thy wrath are we troubled.
- 8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee,  
Our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.
- 9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath:  
We bring our years to an end as <sup>4</sup>a tale *that is told*.
- 10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten,  
Or even by reason of strength fourscore years;  
Yet is their pride but labour and sorrow;  
For it is soon gone, and we fly away.
- 11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger,  
And thy wrath according to the fear that is <sup>5</sup>due unto thee?
- 12 So teach us to number our days,  
That we may get us an heart of wisdom.
- 13 Return, O LORD; how long?  
And let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
- 14 O satisfy us in the morning with thy mercy;  
That we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
- 15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us,  
And the years wherein we have seen evil.
- 16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants,  
And thy glory upon their children.
- 17 And let the <sup>6</sup>beauty of the LORD our God be upon us:  
And establish thou the work of our hands upon us;  
Yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

---

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *gavest birth to*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *dust*. Heb. *crushing*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *when it passeth*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *a sound or sigh*. <sup>5</sup>See Ps. xxvii. 4.

## DIAGRAM X

## Outline Study of the Book of Numbers\*

96 The 603,550 CHAPTER, CHAP. 26	<b>I</b>	A. IN THE WILDERNESS OF SINAI FROM SINAI TO KADESH I:1—10:10	II	IN THE WILDERNESS OF PARAN IN CAMP AT KADESH 10:11—20:21	III	ON PLAINS OF MOAB FROM KADESH TO JORDAN 20:22—36:13	96 THE ZELOPH CHAPTER
1							36
2							35
3	The LEVITE CHAPTER						34
4	THE TABERNACLE REMOVAL CHAPTER						33
5	THE LAW OF JEALOUSY CHAPTER						32
6	THE NAZARITE CHAPTER						31
7	THE PRINCES' OBULATION CHAPTER						30
8	THE LEVITES' ATONEMENT CHAPTER						29
9	THE CLOUD CHAPTER						28
10	THE DEPARTURE FROM SINAI CHAPTER						27
11	THE SEVENTY PROPHETS CHAPTER						26
12	THE MOSSES-AARON-MIRIAM CHAPTER						25
13	THE SPIES CHAPTER						24
14	THE INTERCESSION CHAPTER						23
15	THE STICKS ON THE SABBATH CHAPTER						22
16	THE KORAH-DATHAN-ABRIAM CHAF.						21
17	THE AARON'S ROD CHAPTER						20
18	THE PRIEST'S PORTION CHAPTER						19
19	THE RED HAIRER CHAPTER						18
20	THE TWICE SMITTEN ROCK CHAPTER						17
21	THE BRAZEN SERPENT CHAPTER						16
22	THE BALAAH'S ASS CHAPTER						15
23	BALAAM'S 1ST AND 2D BLESSINGS						14
24	BALAAM'S 3D AND 4TH BLESSINGS						13
25	THE BAAL-PHOR CHAPTER						12
26	THE 601,730 CHAPTER						11
27	THE JOSHUA CHAPTER						10
28	THE OFFERINGS CHAPTER						9
29	THE HOLY CONVOCATION CHAPTER						8
30	THE VOW CHAPTER						7
31	THE MIDIANITE CHAPTER						6
32	THE EAST SIDE POSSESSIONS CHAPTER						5
33	THE JOURNEYS CHAPTER						4
34	THE BOUNDARY LINES CHAPTER						3
35	THE CITIES OF LEVITES AND REFUGE						2
36	THE ZELOPH CHAPTER						1

C. Read Psalm 95 (especially v. 10) for a summary of the Wilderness experience

D. Read Psalms 95 (especially v. 10)

E. Read the Wilderness Psalm, —90

F. The name of this book has its origin in the numberings contained in it, especially those in the chapters I and 26

G. A Key Word of this book is **Pilgrimage**

H. A Key Verse is 10:29 "We are journeying \* \* Come thou with us and we will do thee good"

I. The time covered by the book is nearly 40 years—the chiasm is perhaps at 20:13

J. A reason for this long delay is given in Deuteronomy 8:2. Do you know of others?

K. A warning which this book gives us is found in Hebrews 4:1, 2

L. Read the following passages as indicated:

1. In connection with chapter 8, read Hebrews 7:27
2. In connection with chapter 13, read Hebrews 3:19
3. In connection with chapter 19, read Hebrews 9:13
4. In connection with chapter 20, read Psalm 100 and 1 Cor. 10:4
5. In connection with chapter 21, read John 3:14, 15

M. Special chapters are those marked with arrow heads

---

§21. FAREWELL ADDRESSES, SONG AND DEATH OF MOSES

THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY\*

---

CHAPTER VIII

JOSHUA AND THE CONQUEST OF CANAAN

§22. PREPARATION FOR THE CONQUEST OF CANAAN

JOSHUA 1:1-5:12\*

§23 THE CENTRAL, SOUTHERN AND NORTHERN CAMPAIGNS

JOSHUA 5:13-12:24\*

---

CHAPTER IX

JOSHUA AND THE DIVISION OF CANAAN

§24. THE INHERITANCE OF THE TRIBES; LAST ACTS AND WORDS OF JOSHUA

JOSHUA 13:1-24:33\*

---

CHAPTER X

THE TIMES OF THE JUDGES UNTIL SAMUEL

§25. THE EARLIER JUDGES UNTIL GIDEON

JUDGES 1:1-5:31\*

§26. GIDEON AND HIS SUCCESSORS

JUDGES 6:1-10:5\*

§27. JEPHTHAH AND SAMSON

JUDGES 10:6-16:31\*

§28. INTERNAL GLIMPSES OF THE TIMES OF THE JUDGES

JUDGES 17:1-21:25; THE BOOK OF RUTH\*

---

\*For text, refer to the Revised Version of the Old Testament.



## DIAGRAM XI

## Outline Study of the Book of Deuteronomy

EBAL AND GERIZIM	
1	Kadesh-Barnea
2	Sea of Moab—Sihon of Heshbon
3	"Ye saw no manner of form in Horeb"
4	"The Decalogue Chapter. Cf. Ex. 20
5	"The Devoted" Nations
6	The "Not by bread alone" Chapter
7	"What doth the Lord require of thee?"
8	The Centralization of Worship Chapter
9	The "Other Gods" Chapter
10	Creditors and Servants
11	Fasts
12	Judges and a King
13	The Prophet Chapter
14	Divorce—See Jesus' Explanation
15	Amalek
16	The "Cursed" Chapter
17	The "Blessed" Chapter
18	The "The world is nigh thee," Cf. Rom. 10
19	Successor of Moses
20	"Swan Song" of Moses
21	Blessing of Moses
22	Death of Moses

# FAREWELL ADDRESSES OF MOSES

A.	B.	C.	D.	E.	F.	G.	H.	I.	J.	K.	L.	M.
	RESUME OF HISTORY OF WANDERINGS—EXHORTATIONS	UTTERANCE IN POPULAR FORM OF COMMANDMENTS, MORAL, CIVIL, AND CEREMONIAL, OF EXODUS, LEVITICUS AND NUMBERS	Key Words of GEN., EX., LEVIT., AND NUMB.	Note:—The obedience enjoined is based on a known and enjoyed relationship. It is not forced	Occasion:—A new Generation. Leader about to depart. People about to enter upon a new era. This a renewal of covenant	Time:—Last month of forty years' wanderings	Place:—East side of river Jordan	Style:—Free, hortatory, oratorical, repetitious, much like that of Jeremiah. How is this accounted for?	Name:—Deutero=second, another; Nomos=law. This name misleading. See 29:1	Use of, in N.T.:—Deut. is quoted 90 times in the N.T. The student should look up the passages. N.B., especially the use of Deut. by Jesus when tempted in the wilderness	Use of Deut. as a devotional book:—It is placed by competent judges with the GOSPELS, THE PSALMS, THE ACTS, COLOSSIANS, AND ISAIAH, among the first half-dozen dev. bks. of the B.	A Solemn Warning of this book:—FORGAT NOT GOD—Cf. 8:12-14, 6:12, 8:11

## SUGGESTIONS

1. Read Deut., and note some peculiarities of Israel's God to which the book calls attention.
2. Read Deut. and note the emphasis put in it on the *Love of God*. The N. T. does not surpass it in this respect.
3. Look up passages in other books of the Bible which warn men not to forget God.
4. Fill in blank chapter spaces with catch words or sentences.



# DIAGRAM XII

## Outline Study of the Book of Joshua

SO THAT WE MAY BOLDLY SAY:  
I will not fear what man shall do."—Hebrews 13:5, 6

"HE HATH SAID:  
I will never leave thee nor forsake thee—"

1	THE "GOOD COURAGE" CHAPTER	24	"AS FOR ME AND MY HOUSE"
2	THE RAHAB CHAPTER. See Heb. 11:31; Jas. 2:25	25	"ONE HAS CHASED A THOUSAND"
3	THE JORDAN CHAPTER	26	THE ALTAR CHAPTER
4	THE TWELVE STONES CHAPTER	27	THE LEVITES' INHERITANCE
5	THE PRINCE OF THE LORD CHAPTER	28	THE CITIES OF REFUGE
6	THE JERICHO CHAPTER	29	ASHER—INHERITANCE
7	THE ACHAN CHAPTER	30	THE SIMEON—
8	THE AI CHAPTER	31	THE BENJAMIN INHERITANCE
9	THE GIBEONITE CHAPTER	32	THE MANASSEH INHERITANCE
10	THE KING OF JERUSALEM [Southern Campaign]	33	THE EPHRAIM INHERITANCE
11	THE KING OF HAZOR [Northern Campaign]	34	THE MANASSE INHERITANCE
12	THE THIRTY-ONE KINGS CHAPTER	35	THE JUDAH INHERITANCE
13	THE EAST SIDE INHERITANCE	36	THE JUDAH INHERITANCE
14	THE CALBE INHERITANCE	37	THE SIMEON—
15	THE JUDAH INHERITANCE	38	THE BENJAMIN INHERITANCE
16	THE JUDAH INHERITANCE	39	THE MANASSE INHERITANCE
17	THE EPHRAIM INHERITANCE	40	THE SIMEON—
18	THE JUDAH INHERITANCE	41	THE BENJAMIN INHERITANCE
19	THE MANASSE INHERITANCE	42	THE MANASSE INHERITANCE
20	THE SIMEON—	43	THE BENJAMIN INHERITANCE
21	THE CITIES OF REFUGE	44	THE MANASSE INHERITANCE
22	THE LEVITES' INHERITANCE	45	THE EPHRAIM INHERITANCE
23	THE ALTAR CHAPTER	46	THE JUDAH INHERITANCE
24	"ONE HAS CHASED A THOUSAND"	47	THE SIMEON—
25	"AS FOR ME AND MY HOUSE"	48	THE BENJAMIN INHERITANCE

A. Israel under God led by Joshua, enters, subdues, and distributes the Land of Canaan  
B. Key Verses:—12, 3, "Arise, go over.... unto the land which I do give.... Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon.... have I given"

C. Key Word:—**INHERITANCE** Read Hebrews, Chapter IV.

THE CONQUEST OF CANAAN				THE DIVISION OF CANAAN	
Preparation for the Campaign	Central Campaign	Southern Campaign	Northern Campaign	The East and Caleb's	The West
Note the promises and commands at the beginning of this book..... And the testimony of Joshua at the end of the book "Arise—Go—Possess—No man shall be able to stand—I will not fail—Be of a good courage—This book of the law shall not depart"					

On the question of the propriety of the dispossession of the Nations by Israel, note:

1. This country had been given to Israel. This the nations knew, and contested the right of possession. Gen. 12:7; 13:15; 26:3-4; Joshua 11:20
2. These nations had been tolerated by God in gross sin for centuries. See Gen. 15:16. This was their day of judgment. The moral character of these nations was extremely bad. See Leviticus 18:21-25; 27-28; 20:17-24; Deut. 12:29-32; 20:10-18
3. The preservation of Israel for its world work for the race was at stake. Deut. 7:1-6; Joshua 23:7-13
4. This work was done under the direct command of God for sufficient reason. "It was a terrible surgery this: but it was surgery: the excision of the cancer, that the healthy part might remain"

# DIAGRAM XIII

Outline Study of the Books of Judges and Ruth

Outline Study of the Books of Judges and Ruth

INTRODUCTION MATERIAL		OTNHIEL-ENHOD-SHAMGAR		DEBORAH-BARAK		SONG OF DEBORAH		GIDEON		HIS CALL AND APPROVAL		HIS VICTORY OVER MIDIAN		ABIMELECH-PARABLE OF TREES		TOLA-JAIR		JEPHTHAH		LEZON-ELON-ABDON		MARRIAGE AND RIDDLE		CONFLICT AND VICTORY		MICAH		THE DANITES		BENJAMINITE WAR		RUTH		The Book of			
1, 2		3		4		5		6, 7, 8		9		10		11, 12		13, 14, 15, 16		17, 18		19, 20, 21																	

A. View of times of the Judges "when there was no king. Every man did that which was right in his own eyes."

B. EXTERNAL VIEW

INTERNAL VIEW

C. Key expressions of Judges are:—"Israel did that which was evil," "The anger of the Lord was kindled," "Israel cried unto the Lord," "The Lord raised up Judges which saved them out of the hand of their enemies."

THE KEY-NOTE OF JUDGES IS DISOBEDIENCE

D. Observations

1. Of the Introductory material in chaps. 1 and 2, note:

a. We have a bird's-eye view Joshua in 1:1-2:10

b. Judgeward in 2:11-3:6

2. The people were in servitude about one-third of the time during the period of the Judges

3. The prominence of Judah in chap. 1, and of Bethlehem-Judah in the closing episodes favors David's reign as the time of compiling these records. Note 2 Sam. 12:24; 1 C. 29:29; 2 C. 9:29

4. For a graphic description of these times read Psalm 106:34-46

5. Compare opening verses of Joshua and Judges

6. Read Milton's "Samson Agonistes", in connection with chapters 13-16

7. This book records seven apostacies, seven servitudes under seven nations, and seven deliverances. See 3:7, 12, 4:1; 6:1; 8:33, 35; 10:6; 13:1

8. The order under the account of each is: (1) *Apostasy*, (2) *Servitude*, (3) *Distress*, (4) *Prayer*, (5) *Deliverance*

(6) *Rest*

9. Read 10:10-16 on the danger of frequent lapses into sin. The day of grace may be sinned away



## DIAGRAM XIV

## An Outline Study of 1 Samuel

1	SAUEL'S BIRTH	+
2	HANNAH'S SONG	
3	SAUEL THE PROPHET	+
4	THE ARK OF GOD TAKEN	+
5	THE ARK OF GOD IN PHILISTIA	
6	THE ARK OF GOD RESTORED	+
7	EBENEZER	+
8	A KING DEMANDED	
9	SAUL SELECTED TO BE KING	
10	SAUL ANOINTED KING	+
11	SAUL CONFIRMED KING	+
12	SAUEL'S VALEDICTORY	+
13	THE BATTLE OF MICHMASH	+
14	THE BATTLE OF MICHMASH	+
15	THE AMALEKITES—SAUL REJECTED	+
16	DAVID ANOINTED KING	
17	DAVID AND GOLIATH	+
18	DAVID AND SAUL	
19	DAVID AND SAMUEL	
20	DAVID AND JONATHAN	
21	DAVID AND AHIMELECH	
22	DAVID AND DOEG	
23	DAVID AND THE ZIPHITES	
24	DAVID IN ENGEDI	
25	DAVID AND NABAL	
26	DAVID IN ZIPH	
27	DAVID AND ACHISH	
28	SAUL AND THE WITCH	
29	DAVID AND THE PHILISTINES	
30	DAVID AND THE AMALEKITES	
31	THE DEATH OF SAUL	+

I

SAUEL

II

SAUL

III

DAVID

Note:—The title Samuel does not denote authorship, but like the titles Joshua, Ruth and Esther, commemorates the prominent actor in the events recorded in the book. Its adoption shows a true insight into the connection of the history it contains. It stands as a monument of the greatness of the Prophet who was Jehovah's instrument for establishing the Kingdom of Israel, and guiding the chosen people through a crisis in its history second in importance only to the Exodus. The book begins with the account of his birth; and his direct influence extends to the close of it, in the reign of the king whom he anointed as Jehovah's choice.—"Kirkpatrick."

2. The books of Samuel are distinguished for simplicity, minuteness, and every indication of fairness and truth.

3. The period covered by I Sam. is little less than a century and nearly coincides with the life of Samuel.

4. The chapters which contain records of Saul's wars are indicated by daggers above.

**Note:—**

1. The title Samuel does not denote authorship, but like the titles Joshua, Ruth and Esther, commemorates the prominent actor in the events recorded in the book. Its adoption shows a true insight into the connection of the history it contains. It stands as a monument of the greatness of the Prophet who was Jehovah's instrument for establishing the Kingdom of Israel, and guiding the chosen people through a crisis in its history second in importance only to the Exodus. The book begins with the account of his birth; and his direct influence extends to the close of it, in the reign of the king whom he anointed as Jehovah's choice.<sup>2</sup>—*Kirkpatrick*.
2. The books of Samuel are distinguished for simplicity, minuteness, and every indication of fairness and truth.
3. The period covered by I Sam. is little less than a century and nearly coincides with the life of Samuel.
4. The chapters which contain records of Saul's wars are indicated by daggers above.

# DIAGRAM XV

An Outline Study of 2 Samuel as related to 1 Samuel

1	DAVID'S "SONG OF THE BOW"
2	CONFLICT BETWEEN ABNER AND JOAB
3	DAVID'S LAMENT OVER ABNER
4	ISHBOSHETH'S DEATH AVENGED
5	JERUSALEM TAKEN
6	UZZAH AND THE ARK
7	THE MESSIANIC PROMISE
8	DAVID'S VICTORIES
9	DAVID AND MEPHIBOSHETH
10	DAVID'S VICTORIES
11	DAVID AND BATHSHEBA
12	DAVID AND NATHAN
13	ABSOLON AND TAMAR
14	JOAB'S RUSE WITH DAVID
15	ABSOLON'S REBELLION
16	DAVID AND SHIMEI
17	AHITHOPHEL'S COUNSEL
18	ABSOLON'S DEATH
19	DAVID'S RETURN
20	SHEBA'S INSURRECTION QUELLED
21	FAMINE AND WAR WITH PHILISTIA
22	DAVID'S SONG OF DELIVERANCE
23	LAST WORDS OF DAVID
24	NUMBERING THE PEOPLE

## "TRUE HISTORY IS PROPHECY"

A. MESSIANIC PURPOSE OF THE BOOKS OF SAMUEL:

B. "The Messianic character of the Books of Samuel is one of its marked features. The central figure, David, is also the central figure of Messianic prophecy; the man who most of all Old Testament personages, in his life, experiences, and character, sums up the life of the servants of God, and thus represents the great Head of them all. It is here that the three elements of the Jewish state, the prophetic, priestly, and kingly offices, are first fully established, and not only fix the development of typical Israel, but set forth the functions of the anointed leader of the true Israel."—*Toy in Lange*.

## THE TWO BOOKS OF SAMUEL

D. I	II	III
E. SAMUEL	SAUL	DAVID
F. FIRST SAMUEL	SECOND SAMUEL	
G. A History of the Advancement of David to the Throne	A History of the Government of David	

- H. 2 Samuel might be called "the Book of the King." The word king is found in these chapters 278 times. Here David the man as well as David the king is portrayed. Contrast the portrayal in 1 Chron. where matters of private interest are omitted.
- I. Reign at Hebron, 7½ years | Reign at Jerusalem, 33 years
- J. Triumphs | Troubles
- K. "No one sins at so great a cost as a Christian."—*McClarren*.  
Spend a few minutes in thinking why this is so.  
Read 2 Samuel 11:24 to discover how expensive sin was in David's case. Perhaps the chief lesson of 2 Samuel 11: "He says your sin will find you out, so don't sin!"

## CHAPTER XI

## THE LIFE OF SAMUEL UNTIL THE ANOINTING OF SAUL

## §29. THE EARLY LIFE OF SAMUEL

I SAM. 1:1-4:1a\*

## §30. INVASION OF THE PHILISTINES; JUDGMENT ON THE HOUSE OF ELI

I SAM. 4:1b-4:22\*

## §31. THE ARK OF GOD

I SAM. 5:1-7:1\*

## §32. THE GATHERING AT MIZPAH; EBENEZER

I SAM. 7:2-17\*

## §33. THE REQUEST OF THE PEOPLE FOR A KING

I SAM. 8:1-22\*

## CHAPTER XII

## SAMUEL AND SAUL UNTIL THE ANOINTING OF DAVID

## §34. THE ANOINTING, ELECTION AND ESTABLISHMENT OF SAUL AS KING

I SAM. 9:1-11:15\*

## §35. SAMUEL'S VALEDICTORY

I SAM. 12:1-25\*

## §36. SAUL'S WARS WITH THE PHILISTINES

I SAM. 13:1-14:46, 52\*

## §37. THE REJECTION OF SAUL

I SAM. 15:1-35\*

---

\*For text, refer to the Revised Version of the Old Testament.

## CHAPTER XIII

## THE DECLINE OF SAUL AND THE RISE OF DAVID

## §38. THE ANOINTING, ADVANCEMENT AND POPULARITY OF DAVID

I SAM. 16:1-18:9\*

## §39. SAUL'S EARLY ATTEMPTS ON DAVID'S LIFE

I SAM. 18:10-20:42\*

## • §40. DAVID'S LIFE AS AN EXILE

I SAM. 21:1-27:12; I CHRON. 12:1-18\*

## §41. CLOSING SCENES OF SAUL'S LIFE

I SAM. 28:1-30:31\*

I SAM. 31:1-13; I CHRON. 10:1-14\*

## §42. PSALMS REFLECTING DAVID'S LIFE AS A SHEPHERD

PSALMS 8, 19, 23, 29

8: For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith. A Psalm of David.

- 1 O LORD, our Lord,  
How excellent is thy name in all the earth!  
Who <sup>1</sup>hast set thy glory <sup>2</sup>upon the heavens.
- 2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established strength,  
Because of thine adversaries,  
That thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.
- 3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers,  
The moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;
- 4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him?  
And the son of man, that thou visitest him?
- 5 For thou hast made him but little lower than <sup>3</sup>God,  
And crownest him with glory and honour.
- 6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands;

\*For text, refer to the Revised Version of the Old Testament.

<sup>1</sup>So some ancient versions. The Hebrew is obscure. <sup>2</sup>Or, *above*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *the angels*Heb. *Elohim*.

- Thou hast put all things under his feet :  
7 All sheep and oxen,  
Yea, and the beasts of the field ;  
8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea,  
Whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.  
9 O LORD, our Lord,  
How excellent is thy name in all the earth !

19: For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

- 1 The heavens declare the glory of God ;  
And the firmament sheweth his handywork.  
2 Day unto day uttereth speech,  
And night unto night sheweth knowledge.  
3 There is no speech nor language ;  
Their voice cannot be heard.  
4 Their line is gone out through all the earth,  
And their words to the end of the world.  
In them hath he set a <sup>1</sup>tabernacle for the sun,  
5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,  
And rejoiceth as a strong man to run his course.  
6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven,  
And his circuit unto the ends of it :  
And there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.  
7 The law of the LORD is perfect, restoring the soul :  
The testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.  
8 The precepts of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart :  
The commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.  
9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever :  
The judgments of the LORD are true, *and* righteous altogether.  
10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine  
gold :  
Sweeter also than honey and <sup>2</sup>the honeycomb.  
11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned :  
In keeping of them there is great reward.  
12 Who can discern *his* errors ?  
Clear thou me from hidden *faults*.  
13 Keep back thy servant also <sup>3</sup>from presumptuous *sins* ;  
Let them not have dominion over me : then shall I be perfect,  
And I shall be clear from great transgression.  
14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be  
acceptable in thy sight,  
O LORD, my rock, and my redeemer.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *tent*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *the droppings of the honeycomb*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *from the proud*.

## 23:

A Psalm of David.

- 1 The LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want.
- 2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures:  
He leadeth me beside the <sup>1</sup>still waters.
- 3 He restoreth my soul:  
He guideth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
- 4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of <sup>2</sup>the shadow of death,  
I will fear no evil; for thou art with me;  
Thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.
- 5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies:  
Thou hast anointed my head with oil; my cup runneth over.
- 6 <sup>3</sup>Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life:  
And I will <sup>4</sup>dwell in the house of the LORD <sup>4</sup>for ever.

## 29:

A Psalm of David.

- 1 Give unto the LORD, O ye <sup>5</sup>sons of the <sup>6</sup>mighty,  
Give unto the LORD glory and strength.
- 2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name;  
Worship the LORD <sup>7</sup>in the beauty of holiness.
- 3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters:  
The God of glory thundereth,  
Even the LORD upon <sup>8</sup>many waters.
- 4 The voice of the LORD is powerful;  
The voice of the LORD is full of majesty.
- 5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars;  
Yea, the LORD breaketh in pieces the cedars of Lebanon.
- 6 He maketh <sup>9</sup>them also to skip like a calf;  
Lebanon and Sirion like a young wild-ox.
- 7 The voice of the LORD <sup>9</sup>cleaveth the flames of fire.
- 8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness;  
The LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.
- 9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve,  
And strippeth the forests bare:  
And in his temple every thing saith, Glory.
- 10 The LORD sat *as king* at the Flood;  
Yea, the LORD sitteth as king for ever.
- 11 The LORD will give strength unto his people;  
The LORD will bless his people with peace.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *waters of rest*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *deep darkness* (and so elsewhere). <sup>3</sup>Or, *Only*. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *for length of days*. <sup>5</sup>Or, *sons of God*. <sup>6</sup>Or, *gods*. See Ex. xv. 11. <sup>7</sup>Or, *in holy array*. <sup>8</sup>Or, *great*. <sup>9</sup>Or, *heweth out flames of fire*.

## §43. PSALMS REFLECTING DAVID'S EXPERIENCE AS AN EXILE

PSALMS 7, 34, 35, 52, 54, 56, 57, 63, 142

7: Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush a Benjamite.

- 1 O LORD my God, in thee do I <sup>1</sup>put my trust:  
Save me from all them that pursue me, and deliver me:
- 2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion,  
Rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.
- 3 O LORD my God, if I have done this;  
If there be iniquity in my hands;
- 4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me;  
(Yea, I have delivered him that without cause was mine adversary:)
- 5 Let the enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it;  
Yea, let him tread my life down to the earth,  
And lay my glory in the dust. [Selah]
- 6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger,  
Lift up thyself against the rage of mine adversaries:  
And awake for me; thou hast commanded judgment.
- 7 <sup>2</sup>And let the congregation of the peoples compass thee about:  
And over them return thou on high.
- 8 The LORD ministereth judgment to the peoples:  
Judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and to  
mine integrity <sup>3</sup>that is in me.
- 9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish thou the righteous:  
For the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.
- 10 My shield is with God,  
Which saveth the upright in heart.
- 11 God is a righteous judge,  
Yea, a God that hath indignation every day.
- 12 <sup>4</sup>If a man turn not, he will whet his sword;  
He hath bent his bow, and made it ready.
- 13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death;  
He maketh his arrows fiery shafts.
- 14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity;  
Yea, he hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.
- 15 He hath made a pit, and digged it,  
And is fallen into the ditch which he made.
- 16 His mischief shall return upon his own head,  
And his violence shall come down upon his own pate.

<sup>1</sup>Or, take refuge. <sup>2</sup>Or, So shall. <sup>3</sup>Or, be it unto me. <sup>4</sup>Or, Surely he will again whet.



- 17 I will give thanks unto the LORD according to his righteousness:  
And will sing praise to the name of the LORD Most High.

34: A *Psalm* of David; when he <sup>1</sup>changed his behaviour before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

- 1 I will bless the LORD at all times:  
His praise shall continually be in my mouth.  
2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD:  
The meek shall hear thereof, and be glad.  
3 O magnify the LORD with me,  
And let us exalt his name together.  
4 I sought the LORD, and he answered me,  
And delivered me from all my fears.  
5 They looked unto him, and were lightened:  
And their faces shall never be confounded.  
6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him,  
And saved him out of all his troubles.  
7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him,  
And delivereth them.  
8 O taste and see that the LORD is good:  
Blessed is the man that trusteth in him.  
9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints:  
For there is no want to them that fear him.  
10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger:  
But they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.  
11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me:  
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.  
12 What man is he that desireth life,  
And loveth *many* days, that he may see good?  
13 Keep thy tongue from evil,  
And thy lips from speaking guile.  
14 Depart from evil, and do good;  
Seek peace, and pursue it.  
15 The eyes of the LORD are toward the righteous,  
And his ears are *open* unto their cry.  
16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil,  
To cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.  
17 *The righteous* cried, and the LORD heard,  
And delivered them out of all their troubles.  
18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart,  
And saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.  
19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous:

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, *feigned madness*.

- But the LORD delivereth him out of them all.  
 20 He keepeth all his bones:  
 Not one of them is broken.  
 21 Evil shall slay the wicked:  
 And they that hate the righteous shall be <sup>1</sup>condemned.  
 22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants:  
 And none of them that trust in him shall be <sup>1</sup>condemned.

## 35:

## A Psalm of David.

- 1 Strive thou, O LORD, with them that strive with me:  
 Fight thou against them that fight against me.  
 2 Take hold of shield and buckler,  
 And stand up for mine help.  
 3 Draw out also the spear, <sup>2</sup>and stop the way against them that  
 pursue me:  
 Say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.  
 4 Let them be ashamed and brought to dishonour that seek after  
 my soul:  
 Let them be turned back and confounded that devise my hurt.  
 5 Let them be as chaff before the wind,  
 And the angel of the LORD driving *them* on.  
 6 Let their way be <sup>3</sup>dark and slippery,  
 And the angel of the LORD pursuing them.  
 7 For without cause have they hid for me <sup>4</sup>their net in a pit,  
 Without cause have they digged *a pit* for my soul.  
 8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares;  
 And let his net that he hath hid catch himself:  
<sup>5</sup>With destruction let him fall therein.  
 9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD:  
 It shall rejoice in his salvation.  
 10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee,  
 Which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him,  
 Yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?  
 11 <sup>6</sup>Unrighteous witnesses rise up;  
 They ask me of things that I know not.  
 12 They reward me evil for good,  
 To the bereaving of my soul.  
 13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth:  
 I afflicted my soul with fasting;  
 And my prayer <sup>7</sup>returned into mine own bosom.  
 14 I behaved myself as though it had been my friend or my  
 brother:

<sup>1</sup>Or, *held guilty*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *and the battle axe against, &c.* <sup>3</sup>Heb. *darkness and slippery places*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *the pit of their net*. <sup>5</sup>Or, *into that very destruction let him fall*. <sup>6</sup>Or, *Malicious*. See Ex. xxiii. 1. <sup>7</sup>Or, *shall return*.

- I bowed down mourning, as one that bewaileth his mother.
- 15 But when I halted they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together:  
The <sup>1</sup>subjects gathered themselves together against me, and <sup>2</sup>I knew *it* not;  
They did tear me, and ceased not:
- 16 <sup>3</sup>Like the profane mockers in feasts,  
They gnashed upon me with their teeth.
- 17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on?  
Rescue my soul from their destructions,  
<sup>4</sup>My darling from the lions.
- 18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation:  
I will praise thee among <sup>5</sup>much people.
- 19 Let not them that are mine enemies <sup>6</sup>wrongfully rejoice over me:  
Neither let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.
- 20 For they speak not peace:  
But they devise deceitful words against them that are quiet in the land.
- 21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me;  
They said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.
- 22 Thou hast seen it, O LORD; keep not silence  
O Lord, be not far from me.
- 23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment,  
<sup>7</sup>*Even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
- 24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness;  
And let them not rejoice over me.
- 25 Let them not say in their heart, <sup>8</sup>Aha, so would we have it:  
Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
- 26 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that rejoice at mine hurt:  
Let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me.
- 27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that <sup>9</sup>favour my righteous cause:  
Yea, let them say continually, The LORD be magnified,  
Which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
- 28 And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness,  
*And* of thy praise all the day long.
- 52: For the Chief Musician. Maschil of David; when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.
- 1 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man?  
The mercy of God *endureth* continually.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *smilers*. <sup>2</sup>Or, those whom *I knew not*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *Among*. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *My only one*  
<sup>5</sup>Or, *a mighty people*. <sup>6</sup>Heb. *falsely*. <sup>7</sup>Heb. *Aha, our desire*. <sup>8</sup>Heb. *have pleasure in my righteousness*.

- 2 Thy tongue deviseth very wickedness;  
Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
- 3 Thou lovest evil more than good;  
And lying rather than to speak righteousness. [Selah]
- 4 Thou lovest all devouring words,  
<sup>1</sup>O thou deceitful tongue.
- 5 God shall likewise <sup>2</sup>destroy thee for ever,  
He shall take thee up, and pluck thee out of thy tent,  
And root thee out of the land of the living. [Selah]
- 6 The righteous also shall see *it*, and fear,  
And shall laugh at him, *saying*,
- 7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his <sup>3</sup>strength;  
But trusted in the abundance of his riches,  
And strengthened himself in his wickedness.
- 8 But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in the house of God:  
I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.
- 9 I will give thee thanks for ever, because thou hast done it:  
And I will wait on thy name, for it is good, in the presence of  
thy saints.

**54:** For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David: when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

- 1 Save me, O God, by thy name,  
And judge me in thy might.
- 2 Hear my prayer, O God;  
Give ear to the words of my mouth.
- 3 For <sup>4</sup>strangers are risen up against me,  
And violent men have sought after my soul:  
They have not set God before them. [Selah]
- 4 Behold, God is mine helper:  
The Lord is <sup>5</sup>of them that uphold my soul,
- 5 <sup>6</sup>He shall requite the evil unto <sup>7</sup>mine enemies:  
Destroy thou them in thy truth.
- 6 With a freewill offering will I sacrifice unto thee:  
I will give thanks unto thy name, O LORD, for it is good.
- 7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble;  
And my eye hath seen *my desire* upon mine enemies.

**56:** For the Chief Musician; set to <sup>8</sup>Jonath elem rehokim. A Psalm of David: Michtam: when the Philistines took him in Gath.

- 1 Be merciful unto me, O God; for man would swallow me up:  
All the day long he fighting oppresseth me.

<sup>1</sup>Or, And the deceitful tongue. <sup>2</sup>Or, break thee down. <sup>3</sup>Or, strong hold. <sup>4</sup>See Ps. lxxxvi, 14. <sup>5</sup>Or, with. <sup>6</sup>Another reading is, The evil shall return. <sup>7</sup>Or, them that lie in wait for me. <sup>8</sup>That is, The silent dove of them that are afar off, or, as otherwise read, The dove of the distant terebinths.

- 2 <sup>1</sup>Mine enemies would swallow me up all the day long:  
For they be many that fight proudly against me.
- 3 What time I am afraid,  
I will put my trust in thee.
- 4 In God I will praise his word:  
In God have I put my trust, I will not be afraid;  
What can flesh do unto me?
- 5 All the day long they wrest my words:  
All their thoughts are against me for evil.
- 6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves,  
They mark my steps,  
<sup>2</sup>Even as they have waited for my soul.
- 7 <sup>3</sup>Shall they escape by iniquity?  
In anger cast down the peoples, O God.
- 8 Thou tellest my wanderings:  
Put thou my tears into thy bottle;  
Are they not in thy <sup>4</sup>book?
- 9 Then shall mine enemies turn back in the day that I call:  
This I know, <sup>5</sup>that God is for me.
- 10 In God will I praise <sup>6</sup>his word:  
In the LORD will I praise <sup>7</sup>his word.
- 11 In God have I put my trust, I will not be afraid;  
What can man do unto me?
- 12 Thy vows are upon me, O God:  
I will render thank offerings unto thee.
- 13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death:  
*Hast thou not delivered* my feet from falling?  
That I may walk before God  
In the light of <sup>8</sup>the living.

57: For the Chief Musician; set to Al-tashheth. A Psalm of David: Michtam:  
when he fled from Saul in the cave.

- 1 Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me;  
For my soul taketh refuge in thee:  
Yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I take refuge,  
Until *these* <sup>1</sup>calamities be overpast.
- 2 I will cry unto God Most High;  
Unto God that performeth *all things* for me.
- 3 He shall send from heaven, and save me,  
*When* he that would swallow me up reproacheth;  
God shall send forth his mercy and his truth. [Selah]
- 4 My soul is among lions;  
<sup>2</sup>I lie among them that are set on fire,  
Even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows,

<sup>1</sup>Or, *They that lie in wait for me.* <sup>2</sup>Or, *Inasmuch as.* <sup>3</sup>Or, *They think to escape.*  
<sup>4</sup>Or, *record.* <sup>5</sup>Or, *for.* <sup>6</sup>Or, *life.* <sup>7</sup>Or, *wickednesses.* <sup>8</sup>Or, *I must lie.*

- And their tongue a sharp sword.
- 5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;  
Let thy glory be above all the earth.
- 6 They have prepared a net for my steps;  
My soul is bowed down:  
They have digged a pit before me;  
They are fallen into the midst thereof themselves. [Selah]
- 7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed:  
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises.
- 8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp:  
<sup>1</sup>I myself will awake right early.
- 9 I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the peoples:  
I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
- 10 For thy mercy is great unto the heavens,  
And thy truth unto the skies.
- 11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;  
Let thy glory be above all the earth.

63: A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

- 1 O God, thou art my God; <sup>2</sup>early will I seek thee:  
My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee,  
In a dry and weary land, where no water is.
- 2 So have I looked upon thee in the sanctuary,  
To see thy power and thy glory.
- 3 For thy loving kindness is better than life;  
My lips shall praise thee.
- 4 So will I bless thee while I live:  
I will lift up my hands in thy name.
- 5 My soul shall be satisfied as with <sup>3</sup>marrow and fatness;  
And my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips;
- 6 When I remember thee upon my bed,  
<sup>4</sup>And meditate on thee in the night watches.
- 7 For thou hast been my help,  
And in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
- 8 My soul followeth hard after thee:  
Thy right hand upholdeth me.
- 9 But those that seek my soul, <sup>5</sup>to destroy it,  
Shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
- 10 They shall be <sup>6</sup>given over to the power of the sword:  
They shall be a portion for <sup>7</sup>foxes.
- 11 But the king shall rejoice in God:  
Every one that sweareth by him shall glory;  
For the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *I will awake the dawn.* <sup>2</sup>Or, *earnestly.* <sup>3</sup>Heb. *fat.* <sup>4</sup>Or, *I meditate.* <sup>5</sup>Or, *shall be destroyed; they shall &c.* <sup>6</sup>Or, *poured out by.* <sup>7</sup>Or, *jackals.*

142: Maschil of David, when he was in the cave; a Prayer.

- 1 I cry with my voice unto the LORD;  
With my voice unto the LORD do I make supplication.
- 2 I pour out my complaint before him;  
I shew before him my trouble.
- 3 When my spirit <sup>1</sup>was overwhelmed within me, thou knewest  
my path.  
In the way wherein I walk have they hidden a snare for me.
- 4 <sup>2</sup>Look on *my* right hand, and see; for there is no man that  
knoweth me:  
Refuge hath failed me; no man careth for my soul.
- 5 I cried unto thee, O LORD;  
I said, Thou art my refuge,  
My portion in the land of the living.
- 6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low:  
Deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.
- 7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks unto thy name:  
The righteous shall <sup>3</sup>compass me about;  
For thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

## CHAPTER XIV

### DAVID'S REIGN OVER JUDAH AT HEBRON

#### §44. THE SONG OF THE BOW

2 SAM. 1:1-27\*

#### §45. THE RIVALS OF DAVID DEFEATED

2 SAM. 2:1-4:12\*

## CHAPTER XV

### DAVID'S REIGN OVER ALL ISRAEL AT JERUSALEM

#### §46. DAVID ESTABLISHED AS KING OVER THE NATION

2 SAM. 5:1-5; 1 CHRON. 11:1-3\*

1 CHRON. 12:23-40\*

2 SAM. 5:6-10; 1 CHRON. 11:4-9\*

\*For text, see Revised Version of the Bible.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *fainted*. <sup>2</sup>According to some ancient versions, *I looked....and saw &c.*

<sup>3</sup>Or, *crown themselves because of me*.



## §47. CATALOGUE AND EXPLOITS OF DAVID'S MIGHTY MEN

2 SAM. 23:8-39; 1 CHRON. 11:10-47\*

## §48. DAVID AND THE TYRIANS AND THE PHILISTINES

2 SAM. 5:11-25; 1 CHRON. 14:1-17\*

2 SAM. 21:15-17\*

2 SAM. 21:18-22; 1 CHRON. 20:4-8\*

## §49. REMOVAL OF THE ARK TO THE HOUSE OF OBED-EDOM

1 CHRON. 13:1-5\*

2 SAM. 6:1-11; 1 CHRON. 13:6-14\*

## §50. REMOVAL OF THE ARK TO JERUSALEM

2 SAM. 6:12-23; 1 CHRON. 15:1-16:43

15: 1 And *David* made him houses in the city of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. 2 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever. 3 And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto its place, which he had prepared for it. 4 And David gathered together the sons of Aaron, and the Levites: 5 of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty: 6 of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty: 7 of the sons of Gershon; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty: 8 of the sons of Elizaphan; Shem-

---

\*For text, see Revised Version of the Bible.

aiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred: 9 of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore: 10 of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, Eliel, and Amminadab, and said unto them, 12 Ye are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel, unto *the place* that I have prepared for it. 13 For because ye *bare it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not according to the ordinance.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel. 15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy. 17 So the Levites appointed. [Vv. 17-24 contain the names of persons appointed.]

12 And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. 13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fatling.

25 So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy: 26 and it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. 27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine

14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod:

linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of <sup>2</sup>the song *with* the singers: and David had upon him an ephod of linen.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. 16 And it was so, as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart. 17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD. 18 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. 19 And he dealt among the all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, both to men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a portion <sup>1</sup>of *flesh*, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed every one to his house. 20 Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to-day, who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself! 21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, who chose me above thy father, and above all his house, to

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps. 29 And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart. 16 1 And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God. 2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD. 3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a portion <sup>3</sup>of *flesh*, and a cake of raisins.

4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to celebrate and to thank and praise the LORD, the God of Israel: 5 Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and with harps; and Asaph with cymbals, sounding aloud; 6 and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trump-

<sup>1</sup>Or, of wine <sup>2</sup>Or, *the carrying of the ark.* Heb. *the lifting up.* <sup>3</sup>Or, of wine  
<sup>4</sup>In ch. xv. 18, *Jaaziel.*

appoint me prince over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD. 22 And I will be yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: but of the handmaids which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. 23 And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

**Psalms 105:**

- 1 O give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name; Make known his doings among the peoples.
- 2 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him;  
<sup>1</sup>Talk ye of all his marvellous works.
- 3 Glory ye in his holy name: Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
- 4 Seek ye the LORD and his strength; Seek his face evermore.
- 5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; His wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;
- 6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
- 7 He is the LORD our God: His judgements are in all the earth.
- 8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, The word which he commanded to a thousand generations;
- 9 *The covenant* which he made with Abraham, And his oath unto Isaac;

ets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.

- 7 Then on that day did David first ordain to give thanks unto the LORD, by the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

- 8 O give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name; Make known his doings among the peoples.
- 9 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him;  
<sup>1</sup>Talk ye of all his marvellous works.
- 10 Glory ye in his holy name: Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
- 11 Seek ye the LORD and his strength; Seek his face evermore.
- 12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; His wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;
- 13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
- 14 He is the LORD our God: His judgements are in all the earth.
- 15 Remember his covenant for ever, The word which he commanded to a thousand generations;
- 16 *The covenant* which he made with Abraham, And his oath unto Isaac;

<sup>1</sup>Or, Meditate <sup>2</sup>Or, make it the chief work

10 And confirmed the same  
unto Jacob for a statute,  
To Israel for an everlasting  
covenant:

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give  
the land of Canaan,  
The <sup>1</sup>lot of your inheritance:

12 When they were but a few  
men in number;  
Yea, very few, and sojourn-  
ers in it;

13 And they went about from  
nation<sup>2</sup> to nation,  
From one kingdom to an-  
other people.

14 He suffered no man to do  
them wrong;  
Yea, he reprov'd kings for  
their sakes;

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine  
anointed ones,  
And do my prophets no  
harm.

17 And confirmed the same  
unto Jacob for a statute,  
To Israel for an everlasting  
covenant:

18 Saying, Unto thee will I  
give the land of Canaan,  
The <sup>1</sup>lot of your inheritance:

19 When ye were but a few  
men in number;  
Yea, very few, and sojourn-  
ers in it;

20 And they went about from  
nation to nation,  
And from one kingdom to  
another people.

21 He suffered no man to do  
them wrong;  
Yea, he reprov'd kings for  
their sakes;

22 *Saying*, Touch not mine  
anointed ones,  
And do my prophets no  
harm.

**Psalms 96:**

1 O sing unto the LORD a new  
song:

Sing unto the LORD, all the  
earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless  
his name;  
Shew forth his salvation  
from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the  
nations,  
His marvellous works among  
all the peoples.

4 For great is the LORD, and  
highly to be praised:  
He is to be feared above all  
gods.

5 For all the gods of the peo-  
ples are <sup>2</sup>idols:  
But the LORD made the  
heavens.

23 Sing unto the LORD, all the  
earth;  
Shew forth his salvation  
from day to day.

24 Declare his glory among the  
nations,  
His marvellous works  
among all the peoples.

25 For great is the LORD, and  
highly to be praised:  
He also is to be feared  
above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the peo-  
ples are <sup>2</sup>idols:  
But the LORD made the  
heavens.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *cord*, or, *line*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *things of nought*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>6 Honour and majesty are before him:<br/>Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.</p> <p>7 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples,<br/>Give unto the LORD glory and strength.</p> <p>8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name:<br/>Bring an offering, and come into his courts.</p> <p>9 O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness:<br/>Tremble before him, all the earth.</p> <p>10 Say among the nations, The LORD reigneth:<br/>The world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved:<br/>He shall judge the peoples with equity.</p> <p>11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;<br/>Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;</p> <p>12 Let the field exult, and all that is therein;<br/>Then shall all the trees of the wood sing for joy;</p> <p>13 Before the LORD, for he cometh;<br/>For he cometh to judge the earth:<br/>He shall judge the world with righteousness,<br/>And the peoples with his truth.</p> | <p>27 Honour and majesty are before him:<br/>Strength and gladness are in his place.</p> <p>28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples,<br/>Give unto the Lord glory and strength.</p> <p>29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name:<br/>Bring an offering, and come before him:<br/>Worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.</p> <p>30 Tremble before him, all the earth:<br/>The world also is stablished that it cannot be moved.</p> <p>31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;<br/>And let them say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.</p> <p>32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;<br/>Let the field exult, and all that is therein;</p> <p>33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before the LORD,<br/>For he cometh to judge the earth.</p> |
|---|---|

**Psalms 106:**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>1 Praise ye the LORD.<br/>O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:<br/>For his mercy endureth forever.....</p> | <p>34 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:<br/>For his mercy endureth ever.</p> |
|---|---|

<sup>1</sup>Or, in holy array    <sup>2</sup>Or, in his faithfulness.    <sup>3</sup>Heb. Hallelujah.

47 Save us, O LORD our God,  
And gather us from among  
the nations,  
To give thanks unto thy holy  
name,  
And to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed be the LORD, the  
God of Israel,  
From everlasting even to  
everlasting.  
And let all the people say,  
Amen.  
<sup>1</sup>Praise ye the LORD

35 And say ye, Save us, O God  
of our salvation,  
And gather us together and  
deliver us from the na-  
tions,  
To give thanks unto thy  
holy name,  
And to triumph in thy  
praise.

36 Blessed be the LORD, the  
God of Israel,  
From everlasting even to  
everlasting.  
And all the people said,  
Amen, and praised the  
LORD.

37 So he left there, before the  
ark of the covenant of the LORD,  
Asaph and his brethren, to minis-  
ter before the ark continually, as  
every day's work required: 38 and  
Obed-edom with their brethren,  
threescore and eight; Obed-edom  
also the son of Jeduthun and Ho-  
sah to be doorkeepers: 39 and Za-  
dok the priest, and his brethren  
the priests, before the tabernacle  
of the LORD in the high place that  
was at Gibeon, 40 to offer burnt  
offerings unto the LORD upon the  
altar of burnt offering continually  
morning and evening, even accord-  
ing to all that is written in the law  
of the LORD, which he commanded  
unto Israel; 41 and with them  
Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest  
that were chosen, who were ex-  
pressed by name, to give thanks to  
the LORD, because his mercy *en-  
dureth* for ever; 42 and with them  
Heman and Jeduthun *with* trumpets  
and cymbals for those that should  
sound aloud, and *with* instruments  
for <sup>2</sup>the songs of God: and the  
sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *Hallelujah*. <sup>2</sup>See 1 Chr. xxv. 7; 2 Chr. vii. 6, xxix. 27.



43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

# §51. SONGS OF THE REMOVAL OF THE ARK

## PSALMS 15, 24

### 15: A Psalm of David.

- 1 LORD, who shall sojourn in thy 'tabernacle?  
Who shall dwell in thy holy hill?
- 2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness,  
And speaketh truth in his heart.
- 3 <sup>2</sup>He that slandereth not with his tongue,  
Nor doeth evil to his friend,  
Nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
- 4 In <sup>3</sup>whose eyes a reprobate is despised;  
But he honoufeth them that fear the LORD.
- <sup>4</sup>He that sweareth <sup>5</sup>to his own hurt, and changeth not.
- 5 <sup>6</sup>He that putteth not out his money to usury,  
Nor taketh reward against the innocent.  
He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

### 24: A Psalm of David.

- 1 The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof;  
The world<sup>7</sup> and they that dwell therein.
- 2 For he hath founded it upon the seas,  
And established it upon the floods.
- 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD?  
And who shall stand in his holy place?
- 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart;  
Who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity,  
And hath not sworn deceitfully.
- 5 He shall receive a blessing from the LORD,  
And righteousness from the God of his salvation.
- 6 This is the generation of them that seek after him,  
That seek thy face, <sup>7</sup>O <sup>8</sup>God of Jacob. [Selah

<sup>1</sup>Heb. tent. <sup>2</sup>Or, He slandereth. <sup>3</sup>Or, his. <sup>4</sup>Or, He sweareth. <sup>5</sup>Some ancient versions have, to his friend. <sup>6</sup>Or, He putteth. <sup>7</sup>Or, even Jacob. <sup>8</sup>So some ancient versions.

- 7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;  
And be ye lift up, ye <sup>1</sup>ever-  
lasting doors:  
And the King of glory shall  
come in.
- 8 Who is the King of glory?  
The LORD strong and  
mighty,  
The LORD mighty in battle.
- 9 Lift up your heads, O ye  
gates;  
Yea, lift them up, ye <sup>1</sup>ever-  
lasting doors:  
And the King of glory shall  
come in.
- 10 Who is this King of glory?  
The LORD of hosts,  
He is the King of glory.

[Selah]

## §52. THE PROMISE OF ETERNAL DOMINION TO THE HOUSE OF DAVID

2 SAM. 7:1-29; 1 CHRON. 17:1-27

7: 1 And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and the LORD had given him rest from all his enemies round about, 2 that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of the LORD dwelleth under curtains. 3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, is with thee. 4 And it came to pass the same night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, 5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in: for I have not dwelt in an house since I brought up Israel, unto this day; but <sup>2</sup>have gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another. 6 In all

<sup>1</sup>Or, ancient <sup>2</sup>Heb. have been.

dren of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. 7 In all places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with <sup>1</sup>any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedar? 8 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the <sup>2</sup>sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be <sup>3</sup>prince over my people Israel: 9 and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a great name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the earth.

10 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first, 11 and as from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I <sup>4</sup>will cause thee to rest from all thine enemies. Moreover the LORD telleth thee that the LORD will make thee an house. \*12 When thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. 13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son;

9 And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the first, 10 and as from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I <sup>5</sup>will subdue all thine enemies. Moreover I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house. 11 And it shall come to pass, when thy days be fulfilled that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. 12 He shall build me an house, and I will establish his throne for ever. 13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my

<sup>1</sup>In 1 Chr. xvii. 6, *any of the judges*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *pasture* <sup>3</sup>Or, *leader* <sup>4</sup>Or, *have caused* <sup>5</sup>Or, *have subdued*

if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; 15 but my mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away, before thee. 16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD; and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? 19 And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come; and this too after the manner of men, O Lord GOD! 20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou knowest thy servant, O Lord GOD. 21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make thy servant know it. 22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 23 <sup>2</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to make him a name, and to do great things for you, and terrible things for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? 24 And thou didst es-

mercy away from him, as I took it from him that was before thee: 14 but I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for ever. 15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD; and he said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus far? 17 And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; but thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God. 18 What can David *say* yet more unto thee concerning the honour which is done to thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant. 19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all *this* greatness, to make known *all these* great things. 20 O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 21 <sup>2</sup>And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, to make thee a name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before thy people, which thou redeemedst out of Egypt? 22 For thy people Israel

<sup>1</sup>Or, *And is this the law of man, O Lord God?* <sup>2</sup>Or, *And who is like thy people Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*

tablish to thyself thy people Israel; didst thou make thine own people  
 to be a people unto thee for ever; for ever; and thou, LORD, be-  
 and thou, LORD, becamest their camest their God. 23 And now,  
 God. 25 And now, O LORD God, O LORD, let the word that thou  
 the word that thou hast spoken hast spoken concerning thy ser-  
 concerning thy servant, and con- vant, and concerning his house, be  
 cerning his house, confirm thou it established for ever, and do as thou  
 for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. hast spoken. 24 <sup>3</sup>And let thy  
 26 And let thy name be magnified name be established and magni-  
 for ever, saying, The LORD of fied for ever, saying, The LORD of  
 hosts is God over Israel: and the hosts is the God of Israel, even a  
 house of thy servant David shall be God to Israel: and the house of  
 established before thee. 27 For David thy servant is established  
 thou, O LORD of hosts, the God of before thee. 25 For thou, O my  
 Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, God, hast revealed to thy servant  
 saying, I will build thee an house: that thou wilt build him an house:  
 therefore hath thy servant <sup>4</sup>found in therefore hath thy servant found  
 his heart to pray this prayer unto *in his heart* to pray before thee.  
 thee. 28 And now, O Lord GOD, 26 And now, O LORD, thou art  
 thou art God, and thy words are God, and hast promised this good  
 truth, and thou hast promised this thing unto thy servant: 27 and  
 good thing unto thy servant: now it hath pleased thee to bless  
 29 now therefore <sup>2</sup>let it please thee the house of thy servant, that it  
 to bless the house of thy servant, may continue for ever before thee:  
 that it may continue for ever before for thou, O LORD, hast blessed,  
 thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast and it is blessed for ever.  
 spoken it: and with thy blessing let  
 the house of thy servant be blessed  
 for ever.

### §53. DAVID'S FOREIGN CONQUESTS

2 SAM. 8:1-18; 1 CHRON. 18:1-17\*

### §54. DAVID'S GREAT HYMN OF THANKSGIVING.

2 SAM. 22:1-51; PSALM 18:1-50

<p>22: 1 And David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul: 2 and he said,</p>	<p>18: For the Chief Musician. <i>A Psalm</i> of David the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: and he said,</p>
--	---

\*For text, see Revised Version of the Bible.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *been told* <sup>2</sup>Or, *begin and bless* <sup>3</sup>Or, *Yea, let it be established, and let thy name be magnified &c.*

- The LORD is my rock, and  
my fortress, and my deliverer,  
even mine;
- 3 The God of my rock, in him  
will I trust;  
My shield, and the horn of  
my salvation, my high  
tower, and my refuge;  
My saviour, thou savest me  
from violence.
- 4 I will call upon the LORD,  
who is worthy to be  
praised:  
So shall I be saved from  
mine enemies.
- 5 For the waves of death com-  
passed me,  
The floods of <sup>1</sup>ungodliness  
made me afraid.
- 6 The cords of <sup>2</sup>Sheol were  
round about me:  
The snares of death came  
upon me.
- 7 In my distress I called upon  
the LORD,  
Yea, I called unto my God:  
And he heard my voice out  
of his temple,  
And my cry *came* into his  
ears.
- 8 Then the earth shook and  
trembled,  
The foundations of heaven  
moved  
And were shaken, because  
he was wroth.
- 9 There went up a smoke <sup>3</sup>out  
of his nostrils,  
And fire out of his mouth  
devoured:  
Coals were kindled by it.
- 10 He bowed the heavens also,  
and came down;

- 1 I love thee, O LORD, my  
strength.
- 2 The LORD is my rock, and  
my fortress, and my deliverer;  
My God, my strong rock, in  
him will I trust;  
My shield, and the horn of  
my salvation, my high  
tower.
- 3 I will call upon the LORD,  
who is worthy to be  
praised:  
So shall I be saved from  
mine enemies.
- 4 The cords of death com-  
passed me,  
And the floods of <sup>1</sup>ungodli-  
ness made me afraid.
- 5 The cords of Sheol were  
round about me:  
The snares of death came  
upon me.
- 6 In my distress I called upon  
the LORD,  
And cried unto my God:  
He heard my voice out of  
his temple,  
And my cry before him  
came into his ears.
- 7 Then the earth shook and  
trembled,  
The foundations also of the  
mountains moved  
And were shaken, because  
he was wroth.
- 8 There went up a smoke <sup>3</sup>out  
of his nostrils,  
And fire out of his mouth  
devoured:  
Coals were kindled by it.
- 9 He bowed the heavens also,  
and came down;  
And thick darkness was un-  
der his feet.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *Belial*. <sup>2</sup>See Gen. xxxvii. 35. <sup>3</sup>Or, *in his wrath*

- And thick darkness was  
under his feet.
- 11 And he rode upon a cherub,  
and did fly:  
Yea, he was seen upon the  
wings of the wind.
- 12 And he made darkness pa-  
villions round about him,  
Gathering of waters, thick  
clouds of the skies.
- 13 At the brightness before him  
Coals of fire were kindled.
- 14 The LORD thundered from  
heaven,  
And the Most High uttered  
his voice.
- 15 And he sent out arrows, and  
scattered them;  
Lightning, and discomfited  
them.
- 16 Then the channels of the sea  
appeared,  
The foundations of the world  
werel aid bare,  
By the rebuke of the LORD,  
At the blast of the breath of  
his nostrils.
- 17 He sent from on high, he  
took me;  
He drew me out of <sup>1</sup>many  
waters;
- 18 He delivered me from my  
strong enemy,  
From them that hated me;  
for they were too mighty  
for me.
- 19 They came upon me in the  
day of my calamity:  
But the LORD was my  
stay.
- 20 He brought me forth also  
into a large place:  
He delivered me, because he  
delighted in me.
- 10 And he rode upon a cherub,  
and did fly:  
Yea, he flew swiftly upon  
the wings of the wind.
- 11 He made darkness his hid-  
ing place, his pavilion  
round about him;  
Darkness of waters, thick  
clouds of the skies.
- 12 At the brightness before  
him his thick clouds  
passed,  
Hailstones and coals of fire.
- 13 The LORD also thundered  
in the heavens,  
And the Most High uttered  
his voice;  
Hailstones and coals of fire.
- 14 And he sent out his arrows,  
and scattered them;  
<sup>2</sup>Yea, lightnings manifold,  
and discomfited them.
- 15 Then the channels of wa-  
ters appeared,  
And the foundations of the  
world were laid bare,  
At thy rebuke, O LORD,  
At the blast of the breath of  
thy nostrils.
- 16 He sent from on high, he  
took me;  
He drew me out of <sup>1</sup>many  
waters.
- 17 He delivered me from my  
strong enemy,  
And from them that hated  
me, for they were too  
mighty for me.
- 18 They came upon me in the  
day of my calamity:  
But the LORD was my stay.
- 19 He brought me forth also  
into a large place;  
He delivered me, because he  
delighted in me.

<sup>1</sup>Or, great    <sup>2</sup>Or, And he shot out lightnings



- 21 The LORD rewarded me  
according to my right-  
eousness:  
According to the cleanness  
of my hands hath he re-  
compensed me.
- 22 For I have kept the ways of  
the LORD,  
And have not wickedly de-  
parted from my God.
- 23 For all his judgements were  
before me:  
And as for his statutes, I did  
not depart from them.
- 24 I was also perfect toward  
him,  
And I kept myself from mine  
iniquity.
- 25 Therefore hath the LORD  
recompensed me accord-  
ing to my righteousness;  
According to my cleanness  
in his eyesight.
- 26 With the merciful thou wilt  
shew thyself merciful,  
With the perfect man thou  
wilt shew thyself perfect;
- 27 With the pure thou wilt  
shew thyself pure;  
And with the perverse thou  
wilt shew thyself <sup>1</sup>fro-  
ward.
- 28 And the afflicted people thou  
wilt save:  
But thine eyes are upon the  
haughty, <sup>2</sup>that thou may-  
est bring them down.
- 29 For thou art my lamp, O  
LORD:  
And the LORD will lighten  
my darkness.
- 30 For by thee I run <sup>3</sup>upon a  
troop:  
By my God do I leap over  
a wall.

- 20 The LORD rewarded me  
according to my right-  
eousness;  
According to the cleanness  
of my hands hath he re-  
compensed me.
- 21 For I have kept the ways of  
the LORD,  
And have not wickedly de-  
parted from my God.
- 22 For all his judgements were  
before me,  
And I put not away his  
statutes from me.
- 23 I was also perfect with him,  
And I kept myself from  
mine iniquity.
- 24 Therefore hath the LORD  
recompensed me accord-  
ing to my righteousness,  
According to the cleanness  
of my hands in his eye-  
sight.
- 25 With the merciful thou wilt  
shew thyself merciful;  
With the perfect man thou  
wilt shew thyself per-  
fect;
- 26 With the pure thou wilt  
shew thyself pure;  
And with the perverse thou  
wilt shew thyself froward.
- 27 For thou wilt save the  
afflicted people;  
But the haughty eyes thou  
wilt bring down.
- 28 For thou wilt light my lamp:  
The LORD my God will  
lighten my darkness.
- 29 For by thee I run <sup>3</sup>upon a  
troop;  
And by my God do I leap  
over a wall.
- 30 As for God, his way is per-  
fect:

<sup>1</sup>So Ps. xviii. 26. The text has, *unsavoury*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *whom thou wilt bring down*  
<sup>3</sup>Or, *through*

- 31 As for God, his way is perfect:  
The word of the LORD is tried;  
He is a shield unto all them that trust in him.
- 32 For who is God, save the LORD?  
And who is a rock, save our God?
- 33 God is my strong fortress:  
And he <sup>1</sup>guideth the perfect in his way.
- 34 He maketh <sup>2</sup>his feet like hinds' <sup>3</sup>feet:  
And setteth me upon my high places.
- 35 He teacheth my hands to war;  
So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
- 36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:  
And thy <sup>4</sup>gentleness hath made me great.
- 37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,  
And my <sup>5</sup>feet have not slipped.
- 38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them;  
Neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
- 39 And I have consumed them, and smitten them through, that they cannot arise:  
Yea, they are fallen under my feet.
- 40 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:  
Thou hast <sup>6</sup>subdued under me those that rose up against me.

- The word of the LORD is tried;  
He is a shield unto all them that trust in him.
- 31 For who is God, save the LORD?  
'And who is a rock, beside our God?
- 32 The God that girdeth me with strength,  
And maketh my way perfect.
- 33 He maketh my feet like hinds' <sup>3</sup>feet:  
And setteth me upon my high places.
- 34 He teacheth my hands to war;  
So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
- 35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:  
And thy right hand hath holden me up,  
And thy <sup>4</sup>gentleness hath made me great.
- 36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,  
And my <sup>5</sup>feet have not slipped.
- 37 I will pursue mine enemies, and overtake them:  
Neither will I turn again till they are consumed.
- 38 I will smite them through that they shall not be able to rise:  
They shall fall under my feet.
- 39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:  
Thou hast <sup>6</sup>subdued under me those that rose up against me.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *setteth free*. According to another reading, *guideth my way in perfectness*.  
<sup>2</sup>Another reading is, *my*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *condescension* <sup>4</sup>Heb. *ankles*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *caused to bow*.

- 41 Thou hast also made mine  
enemies turn their backs  
unto me,  
That I might cut off them  
that hate me.
- 42 They looked, but there was  
none to save;  
Even unto the LORD, but  
he answered them not.
- 43 Then did I beat them small  
as the dust of the earth,  
I did stamp them as the  
mire of the streets, and  
did spread them abroad.
- 44 Thou also hast delivered me  
from the strivings of my  
people;  
Thou <sup>1</sup>hast kept me to be  
the head of the nations:  
A people whom I have not  
known shall serve me.
- 45 The strangers shall <sup>2</sup>submit  
themselves unto me:  
As soon as they hear of me,  
they shall obey me.
- 46 The strangers shall fade  
away,  
And shall <sup>3</sup>come trembling  
out of their close places.
- 47 The LORD liveth; and bless-  
ed be my rock;  
And exalted be the God of  
the rock of my salvation:
- 48 Even the God that executeth  
vengeance for me,  
And bringeth down peoples  
under me,
- 49 And that bringeth me forth  
from mine enemies:  
Yea, thou liftest me up above  
them that rise up against  
me:  
Thou deliverest me from the  
violent man.

- 40 Thou hast also made mine  
enemies turn their backs  
unto me,  
That I might cut off them  
that hate me.
- 41 They cried, but there was  
none to save:  
Even unto the LORD, but  
he answered them not.
- 42 Then did I beat them small  
as the dust before the  
wind:  
I did <sup>4</sup>cast them out as the  
mire of the streets.
- 43 Thou hast delivered me from  
the strivings of the people;  
Thou <sup>1</sup>hast made me the  
head of the nations:  
A people whom I have not  
known shall serve me.
- 44 As soon as they hear of me  
they shall obey me:  
The strangers shall <sup>2</sup>submit  
themselves unto me.
- 45 The strangers shall fade  
away,  
And shall come trembling  
out of their close places.
- 46 The LORD liveth; and  
blessed be my rock;  
And exalted be the God of  
my salvation:
- 47 Even <sup>4</sup>the God that executeth  
vengeance for me,  
And subdueth peoples under  
me.
- 48 He rescueth me from mine  
enemies:  
Yea, thou liftest me up above  
them that rise up against  
me:  
Thou deliverest me from the  
violent man.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *wilt make* <sup>2</sup>Or, *yield feigned obedience*. Heb. *lie*. <sup>3</sup>So Ps. xviii. 45. The text has, *gird themselves*. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *empty*.

50 Therefore I will give thanks  
unto thee, O LORD, among  
the nations,  
And will sing praises unto  
thy name.  
51 'Great <sup>2</sup>deliverance giveth  
he to his king:  
And sheweth loving kind-  
ness to his anointed,  
To David and to his seed,  
for evermore.

49 Therefore I will give thanks  
unto thee, O LORD,  
among the nations,  
And will sing praises unto  
thy name.  
50 Great <sup>2</sup>deliverance giveth he  
to his king;  
And sheweth loving kind-  
ness to his anointed,  
To David and his seed, for  
evermore.

### §55. OTHER ROYAL HYMNS

PSALMS 101, 20, 21, 60, 110\*

### §56. DAVID'S KINDNESS TO SAUL'S SON

2 SAM. 9:1-13\*

### §57. THE FAMINE AND THE EXECUTION OF SAUL'S SONS

2 SAM. 21:1-14\*

### §58. DAVID'S WARS WITH THE AMMONITES AND THEIR ALLIES

2 SAM. 10:1-19; 1 CHRON. 19:1-19\*

2 SAM. 11:1; 1 CHRON. 20:1\*

2 SAM. 12:26-31; 1 CHRON. 20:2, 3\*

### §59. DAVID'S GREAT SIN AND HIS REPENTANCE

2 SAM. 11:2-12:25\*

### §60. PSALMS OF DAVID THE PENITENT

PSALMS 51 AND 32

51: For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David: when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness:

According to the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.

2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity,  
And cleanse me from my sin.

\*For text, see Revised Version of the Bible.

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, *He is a tower of deliverance.* <sup>2</sup>Heb. *salvations.*

- 3 For I <sup>1</sup>acknowledge my transgressions :  
And my sin is ever before me.
- 4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,  
And done that which is evil in thy sight :  
That thou mayest be justified when thou speakest,  
And be clear when thou judgest.
- 5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity ;  
And in sin did my mother conceive me.
- 6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts :  
And in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.
- 7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean :  
Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
- 8 Make me to hear joy and gladness ;  
That the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.
- 9 Hide thy face from my sins,  
And blot out all mine iniquities.
- 10 Create <sup>2</sup>in me a clean heart, O God ;  
And renew a <sup>3</sup>right spirit within me.
- 11 Cast me not away from thy presence ;  
And take not thy holy spirit from me.
- 12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation :  
And uphold me with a <sup>4</sup>free spirit.
- 13 Then I will teach transgressors thy ways ;  
And sinners shall <sup>5</sup>be converted unto thee.
- 14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my sal-  
vation ;  
*And my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.*
- 15 O Lord, open thou my lips ;  
And my mouth shall show forth thy praise.
- 16 For thou delightest not in sacrifice ; <sup>6</sup>else would I give it :  
Thou hast no pleasure in burnt offering.
- 17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit :  
A broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.
- 18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion :  
Build thou the walls of Jerusalem.
- 19 Then shalt thou delight in the sacrifices of righteousness, in  
burnt offering and whole burnt offering :  
Then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

**32:** *A Psalm of David. Maschil.*

- 1 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.
- 2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity,  
And in whose spirit there is no guile.

---

<sup>1</sup>Heb. know. <sup>2</sup>Or, for me <sup>3</sup>Or, steadfast <sup>4</sup>Or, willing <sup>5</sup>Or, return <sup>6</sup>Or, that I should give it

- 3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old  
Through my roaring all the day long.
- 4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me:  
My moisture was changed <sup>1</sup>as with the drought of summer. [Selah]
- 5 I acknowledge my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not  
hid:  
I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD;  
And thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. [Selah]
- 6 For this let every one that is godly pray unto thee <sup>2</sup>in a time  
when thou mayest be found:  
Surely when the great waters overflow they shall not reach unto  
him.
- 7 Thou art my hiding place; thou wilt preserve me from trouble;  
Thou wilt compass me about with songs of deliverance. [Selah]
- 8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou  
shalt go:  
I will counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.
- 9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no under-  
standing:  
Whose trappings must be bit and bridle to hold them in,  
<sup>3</sup>Else they will not come near unto thee.
- 10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked:  
But he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him  
about.
- 11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous:  
And shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

### §61. DAVID'S FAMILY TROUBLES

2 SAM. 13:1-14:33\*

### §62. THE REBELLION OF ABSALOM

2 SAM. 15:1-20:26\*

### §63. SOME PSALMS WHICH REFLECT EXPERIENCES OF DAVID'S LATER LIFE

PSALMS 41, 39, 55, 3, 4, 25, 28, 58, 61, 62, 63, 109, 143\*

### §64. THE CENSUS AND THE PLAGUE

2 SAM. 24:1-25; 1 CHRON. 21:1-27\*

\*For text, see Revised Version of the Bible.

<sup>1</sup>Or, into <sup>2</sup>Or, in the time of finding out sin <sup>3</sup>Or, That they come not near

## §65. DAVID'S PREPARATION FOR THE BUILDING OF THE TEMPLE

I CHRON. 21:28-22:19\*

## §66. OTHER PSALMS ASCRIBED IN THE PSALTER TO DAVID

PSALMS 5, 6, 9, 11, 13, 16, 17, 22, 26, 27, 30, 31, 35, 36, 37, 38, 40, 64, 65, 68, 69, 70, 86, 103, 108, 122, 131, 133, 138, 139, 140, 141, 144, 145\*

## §67. DAVID AS AN ORGANIZER

I CHRON. 23:1-27:34\*

## §68. SOLOMON CHOSEN TO BE DAVID'S SUCCESSOR

I KINGS 1:1-53\*

## §69. DAVID'S CHARGE ABOUT THE TEMPLE; THE OFFERINGS AND THE PRAYER

I CHRON. 28:1-29:25\*

## §70. DAVID'S LAST CHARGE TO SOLOMON

I KINGS 2:1-9\*

## §71. THE LAST WORDS OF DAVID

2 SAM. 23:1-7; I CHRON. 29:26-30; I KINGS 2: 10, 11

## 23: 1 Now these be the last words of David.

David the son of Jesse saith,  
And the man who was raised on high saith,  
The anointed of the God of Jacob,  
And <sup>1</sup>the sweet psalmist of Israel:

2 The spirit of the LORD spake <sup>2</sup>by me,  
And his word was upon my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said,  
The Rock of Israel spake to me:  
<sup>3</sup>One that ruleth over men <sup>4</sup>righteously,  
That ruleth in the fear of God,

4 *He shall be* as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth,  
A morning without clouds;  
*When the tender grass springeth* out of the earth,  
Through clear shining after rain.

5 <sup>5</sup>Verily my house is not so with God;  
Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,  
Ordered in all things, and sure:  
For it is all my salvation, and all *my* desire,  
Although he maketh it not to grow.

\*For Text see Revised Version of the Bible.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *pleasant in the psalms of Israel*. <sup>2</sup>Or. *in*. <sup>3</sup>Or, There shall be one...and it shall be as &c. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *a righteous one*. <sup>5</sup>Or, *For is not my house so with God? for he... for all my salvation, and all my desire, will he not make it to grow?*



6 But the <sup>1</sup>ungodly shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust away,

For they cannot be taken with <sup>\*</sup>the hand:

7 But the man that toucheth them

Must be <sup>2</sup>armed with iron and the staff of a spear,

And they shall be utterly burned with fire in *their* place.

I CHRON. 29:26-30

I KINGS 2:10, 11

26 Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. 27 And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years; seven years he reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

10 And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. 11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

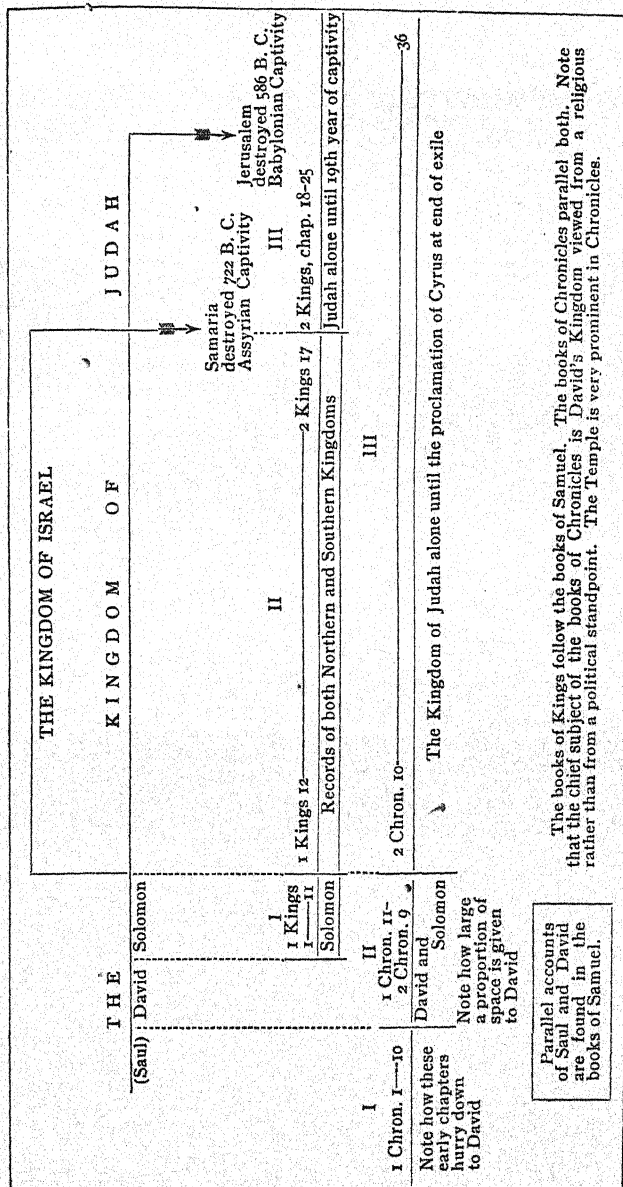
28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. 29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the <sup>3</sup>history of Samuel the seer, and in the <sup>3</sup>history of Nathan the prophet, and in the <sup>3</sup>history of Gad the seer; 30 with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

---

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *Belial*, that is, *worthlessness*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *filled*. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *words*.

# DIAGRAM XVI

Designed to show the relation of the accounts in the books of Samuel, Kings and Chronicles to each other and to the kingdoms of Judah and Israel



# DIAGRAM XVII.

The Books of the Kings

<p>Contents of chaps. 1-11 are suggested by the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Adonijah's claims</li> <li>2 Solomon's accession</li> <li>3 Solomon's dream and choice</li> <li>4 Solomon's possessions</li> <li>5 Hiram of Tyre</li> <li>6 The house of the Lord</li> <li>7 The house of the Lord</li> <li>8 The Dedication</li> <li>9 The second vision and warning</li> <li>10 The Queen of Sheba</li> <li>11 Solomon's wives and versaries</li> </ol>	<p>Contents of chapters (1 Kings) 12- (2 Kings) 17, are suggested as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>12 Rehoboam's little finger</li> <li>13 The rent altar</li> <li>14 Jeroboam's wife and Ahijah</li> <li>15 Asa's reformation</li> <li>16 Zimri and Omri</li> <li>17 Elijah and the barrel of meal</li> <li>18 Elijah and the prophets of Baal</li> <li>19 Elijah and the juniper tree</li> <li>20 Ahab and Benhadad of Syria</li> <li>21 The Naboth tragedy</li> <li>22 Micaliah and Ahab</li> </ol>	<p>Here begins 2 Kings</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Baalzebub</li> <li>2 The "chariots of fire"</li> <li>3 The valley of trenches</li> <li>4 The pot of oil</li> <li>5 Naaman the Syrian</li> <li>6 The siege of Samaria</li> <li>7 The four lepers</li> <li>8 Elisha's visit to Damascus</li> <li>9 The death of Jezebel</li> <li>10 Jehu and Jehonadab</li> <li>11 Jehoiada and Joash</li> <li>12 The temple restored</li> <li>13 Joash and Elisha</li> <li>14 Jeroboam II and Joash</li> <li>15 The period of anarchy</li> <li>16 Ahaz and Tiglath-pileser</li> <li>17 The downfall of Samaria</li> </ol>	<p>Contents of chaps. 18-25 are suggested by the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>18 Sennacherib</li> <li>19 Sennacherib</li> <li>20 Merodach baladan</li> <li>21 Manasseh and Amon</li> <li>22 Josiah and the book of the law</li> <li>23 Josiah's reformation</li> <li>24 First and second invasions of the Babylonians</li> <li>25 Capture of Jerusalem</li> </ol>
<p>I</p> <p>Before the division</p> <p>Solomon</p> <p>1 Kings c. 1-11</p>	<p>II</p> <p>During the division of the Kingdoms</p> <p>Both the Northern and the Southern Kingdoms</p> <p>1 Kings c. 12</p>	<p>III.</p> <p>After the division</p> <p>The Southern Kingdom</p> <p>2 Kings c. 18-25</p>	

## THE KINGDOM OF ISRAEL

THE

KINGDOM OF

JUDAH

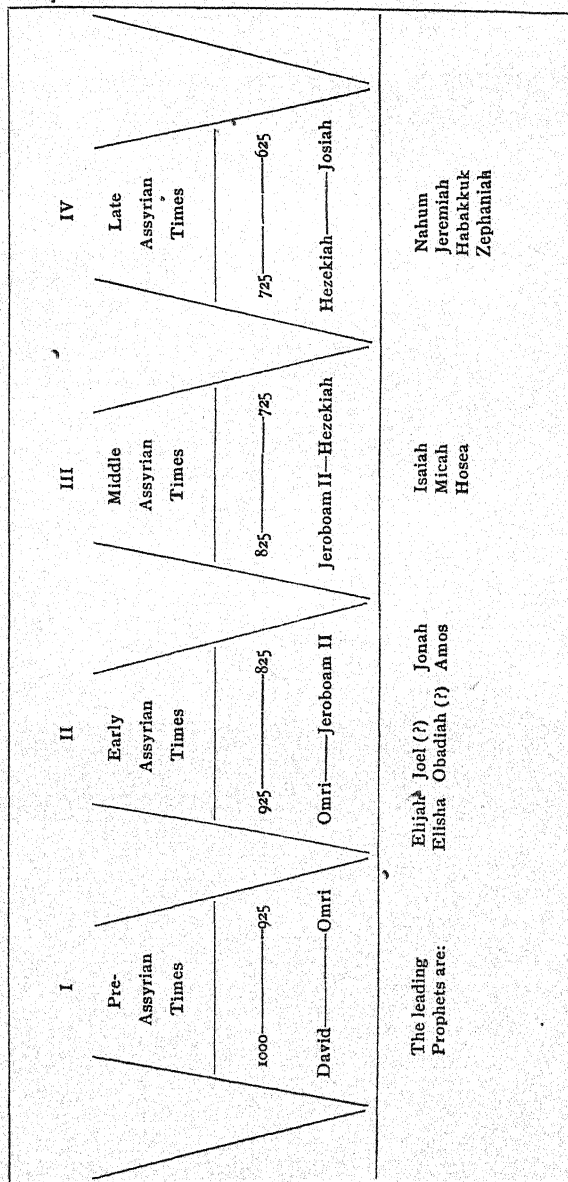
Samaria destroyed 722 B. C. by the Assyrians

Jerusalem destroyed 586 B. C. by the Babylonians

Compare Diagram XVI

## DIAGRAM XVIII

Designed to give, from the standpoint of Assyrian history, a general view of the Third Principal Division of the Old Testament History of Abraham and His Posterity, which is the Period of National Declination. (Compare Diagram III.)



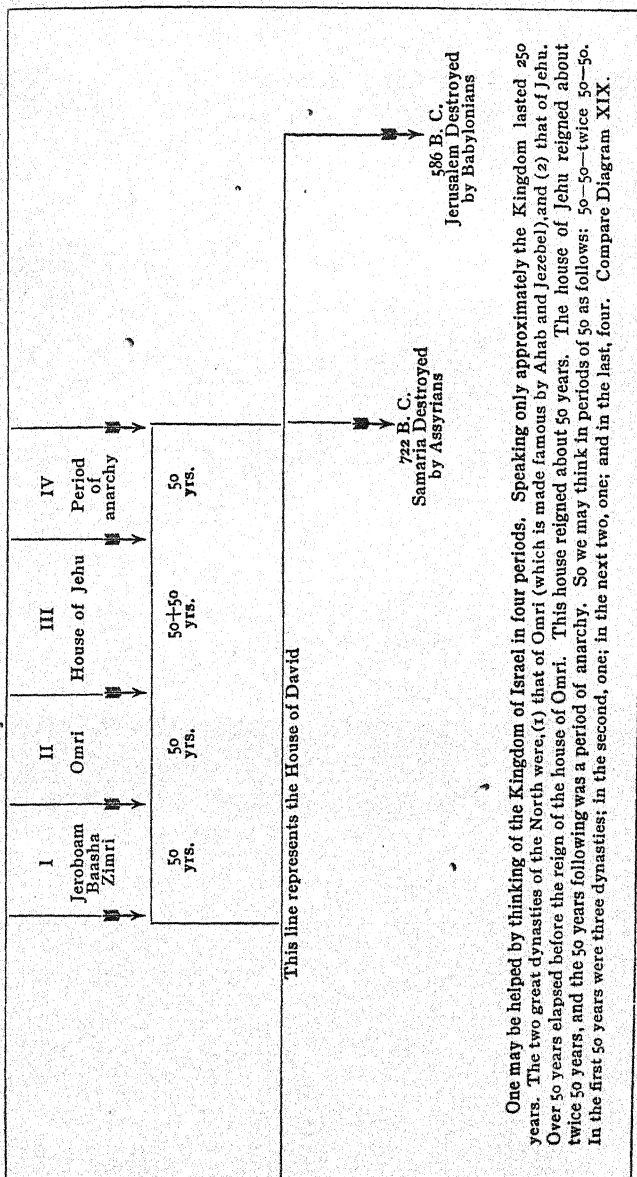
## DIAGRAM XIX

Designed to show the relation of the Kings of the North (Israel) as distributed into Dynasties, to the Kings of the South (Judah)

722 B. C.								
DYNASTIES								
I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
Jeroboam Nadab	Baasha Elah	Zimri	Omri Ahab Ahaziah Joram	Jehu Jehoahaz Jehoash Jeroboam II Zechariah	Shallum	Menahem Pekah	Pekaliah	Hoshea
586 B. C.								
In the Kingdom of Judah there was the House of David only								
David—Solomon—Rehoboam—Abijam—Jehoram—Ahaziah—Athaliah— Asa—Jehoshaphat—Joash—Amaziah—Uzziah—Jotham—Hezekiah—Manassah—Amon— Sons of Josiah								

The Kingdom of Israel lasted about 250 years, coming to an end in the destruction of its capital, Samaria, by the Assyrians in 722 B. C. The Kingdom of Judah began nearly 100 years before the disruption, and lasted nearly 150 years after the destruction of the Kingdom of Israel, coming to an end in the destruction of Jerusalem by the Babylonians in 586 B. C. Israel had 19 kings and 9 dynasties. All the kings were idolaters. Judah had 19 kings, nearly all of whom were idolaters. Is there any wonder we name this period that of National Declination?

# DIAGRAM XX



One may be helped by thinking of the Kingdom of Israel in four periods. Speaking only approximately the Kingdom lasted 250 years. The two great dynasties of the North were, (1) that of Omri (which is made famous by Ahab and Jezebel), and (2) that of Jehu. Over 50 years elapsed before the reign of the house of Omri. This house reigned about 50 years. The house of Jehu reigned about twice 50 years, and the 50 years following was a period of anarchy. So we may think in periods of 50 as follows: 50—50—twice 50—50. In the first 50 years were three dynasties; in the second, one; in the next two, one; and in the last, four. Compare Diagram XIX.

## DIAGRAM XXI

Designed to show the relationship of the kings and prophets of the early days of the disruption. These correspond in the main to the Pre-Assyrian times of Diagram XVIII

Dynasty I		Dynasty II		Dynasty III		Dynasty IV	
Jeroboam—Nadab—		Baasha—Elah—		Zimri—		Omri—Ahab	
22 yrs.	2 yrs.	24 yrs.	2 yrs.	7 days		6 yrs.	22 yrs.
40 yrs.	40 yrs.	17 yrs.	3 yrs.	41 yrs.		25 yrs.	
(Saul)—David—Solomon—Rehoboam—Abijam—		Asa—				Jehoshaphat	
Dynasty I							

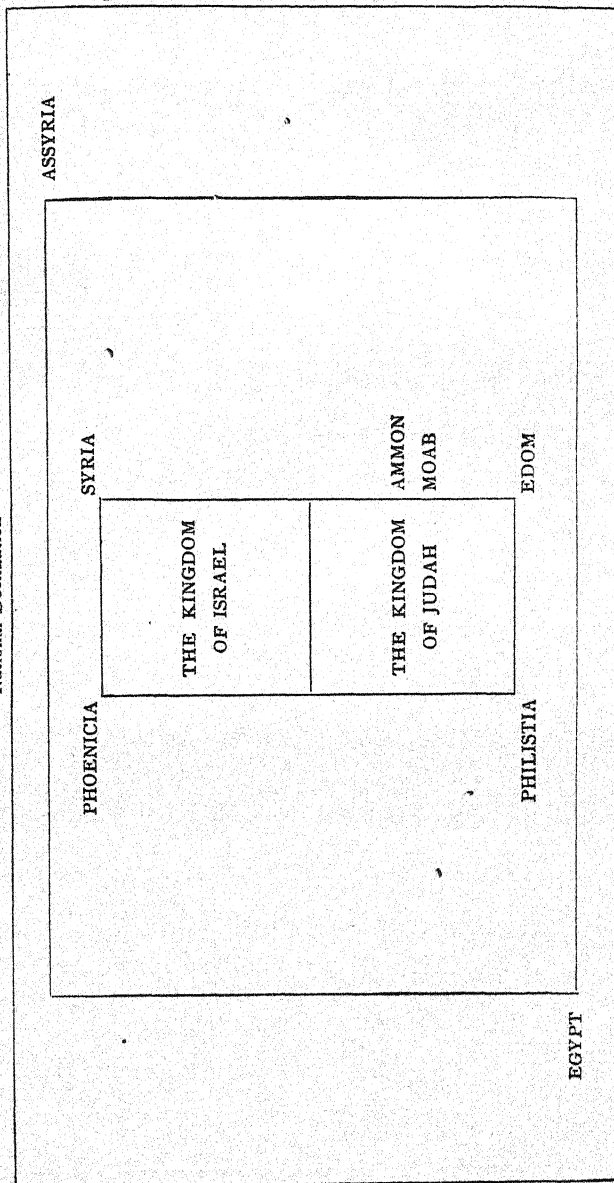
Some prophets and seers of these times were:

Ahijah the Shilonite who spake to Jeroboam  
Shemaiah the Man of God who spake to Rehoboam  
A Man of God out of Judah who spake to Jeroboam  
Jehu the son of Hanani who spake to Baasha  
Iddo the Seer  
Elijah the Tishbite who spake to Ahab



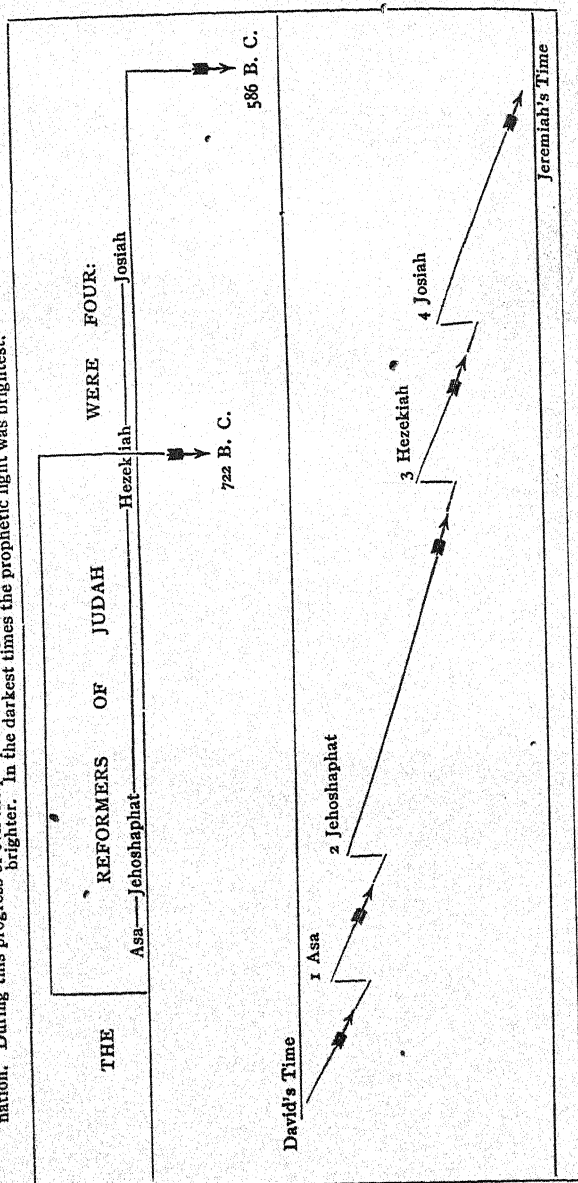
## DIAGRAM XXII

Designed to show relative locations of the nations with which the Children of Israel came into contact during the period of National Declination



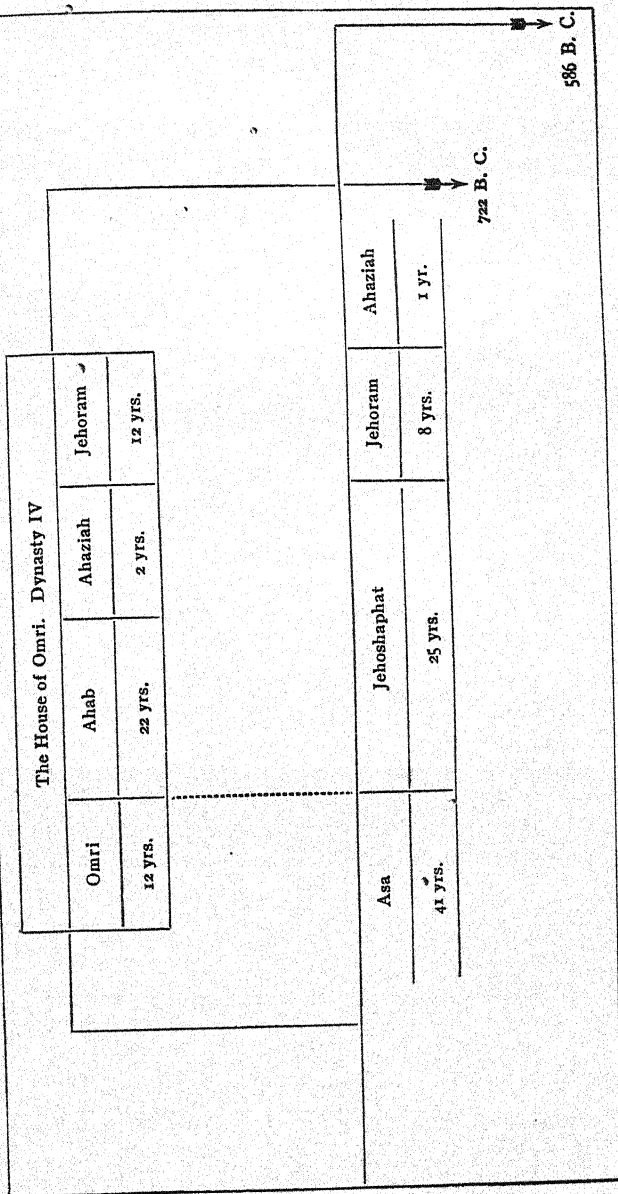
## DIAGRAM XXIII

Designed to show the general tendency of the Nation as a whole, in spite of the four great reformers, during the period of National Declination. During this progress of evil the prophetic vision grew clearer. As darkness increased the lamp of the Lord shone brighter. In the darkest times the prophetic light was brightest.



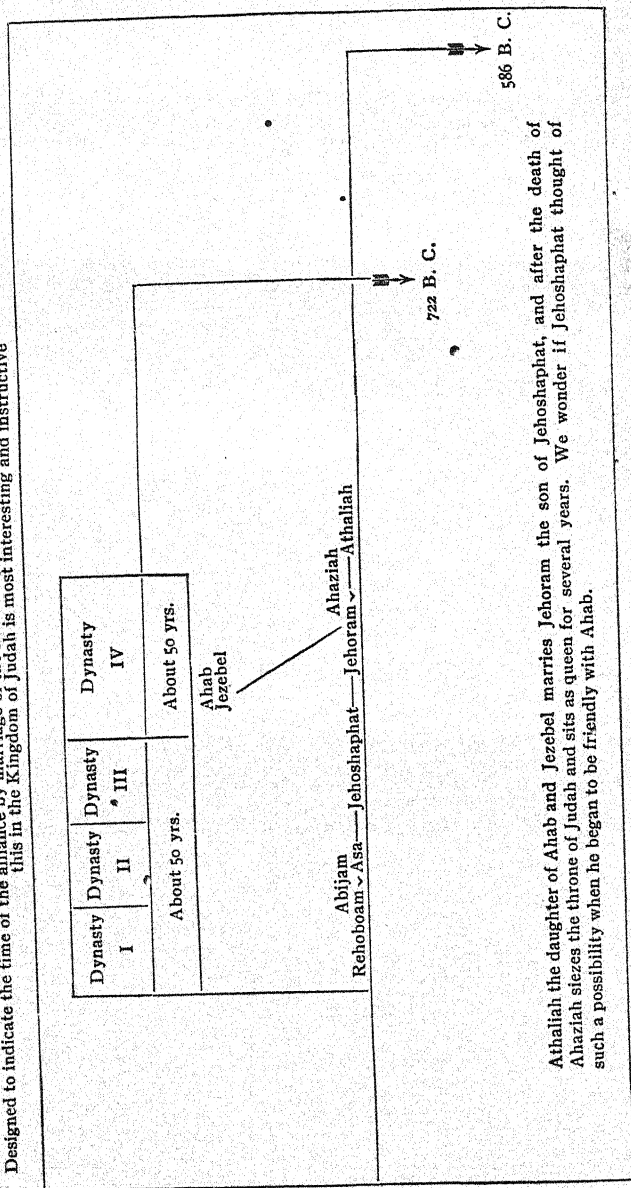
# DIAGRAM XXIV

Designed to show the Kings of the house of Omri in relation to the house of David. Compare Diagrams XX, XXI



## DIAGRAM XXV

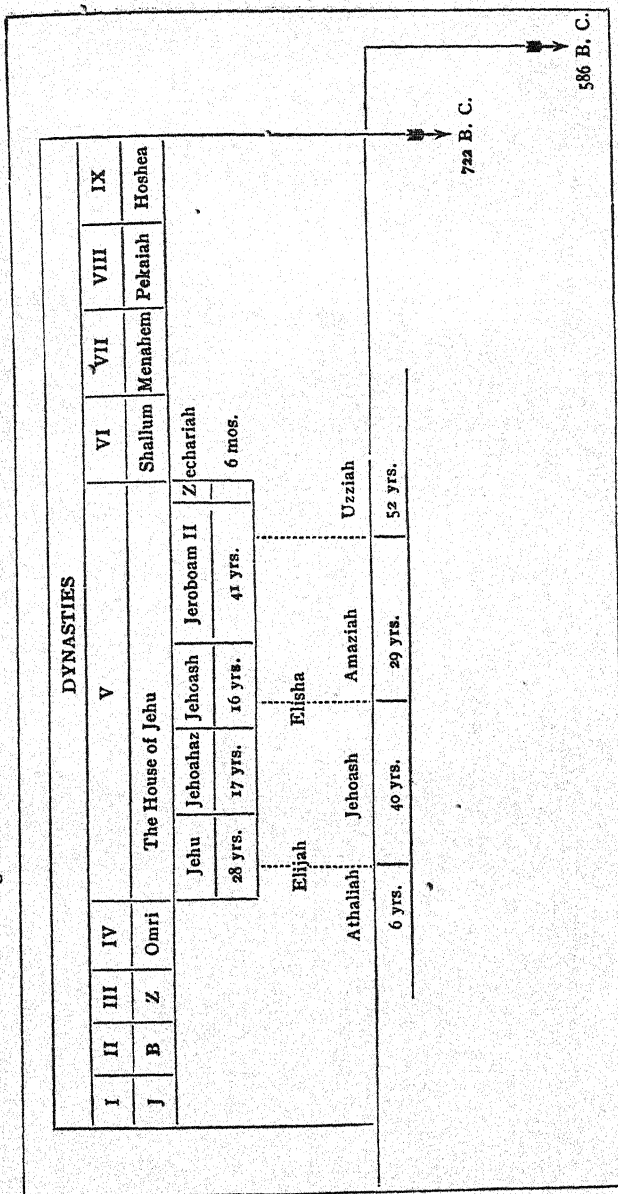
Designed to indicate the time of the alliance by marriage of the house of Judah with the idolatrous house of Omri. To trace the effect of this in the Kingdom of Judah is most interesting and instructive



Athaliah the daughter of Ahab and Jezebel marries Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat, and after the death of Ahaziah seizes the throne of Judah and sits as queen for several years. We wonder if Jehoshaphat thought of such a possibility when he began to be friendly with Ahab.

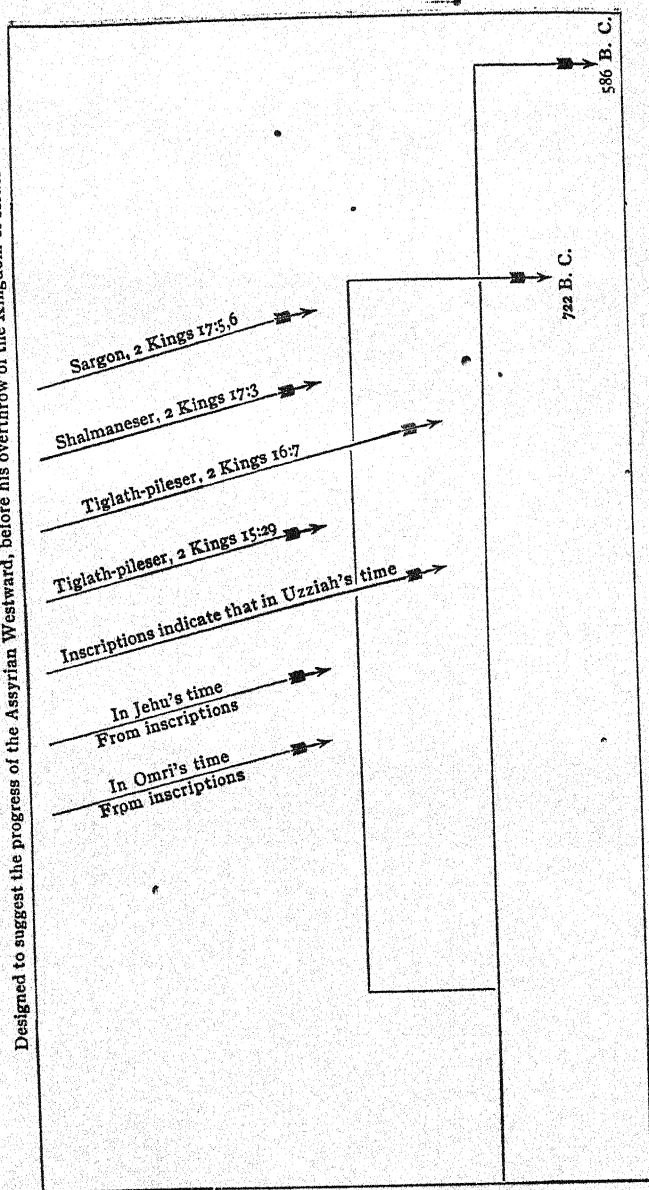
# DIAGRAM XXVI

Designed to show the relation of the dynasty of Jehu to the house of Judah



## DIAGRAM XXVII

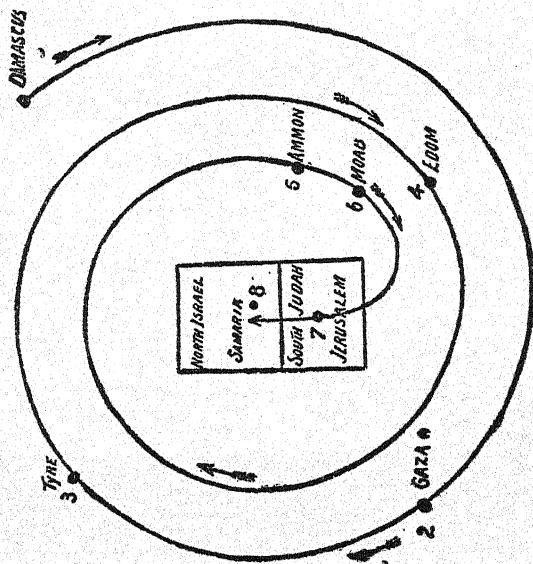
Designed to suggest the progress of the Assyrian Westward, before his overthrow of the Kingdom of Israel



# DIAGRAM XXVIII

Designed to indicate the political situation as described by Amos in chapters 1, 2. From beyond the political situation as here presented the destroyer was to come. Clearly the prophet had the Assyrian in mind

ASSYRIA

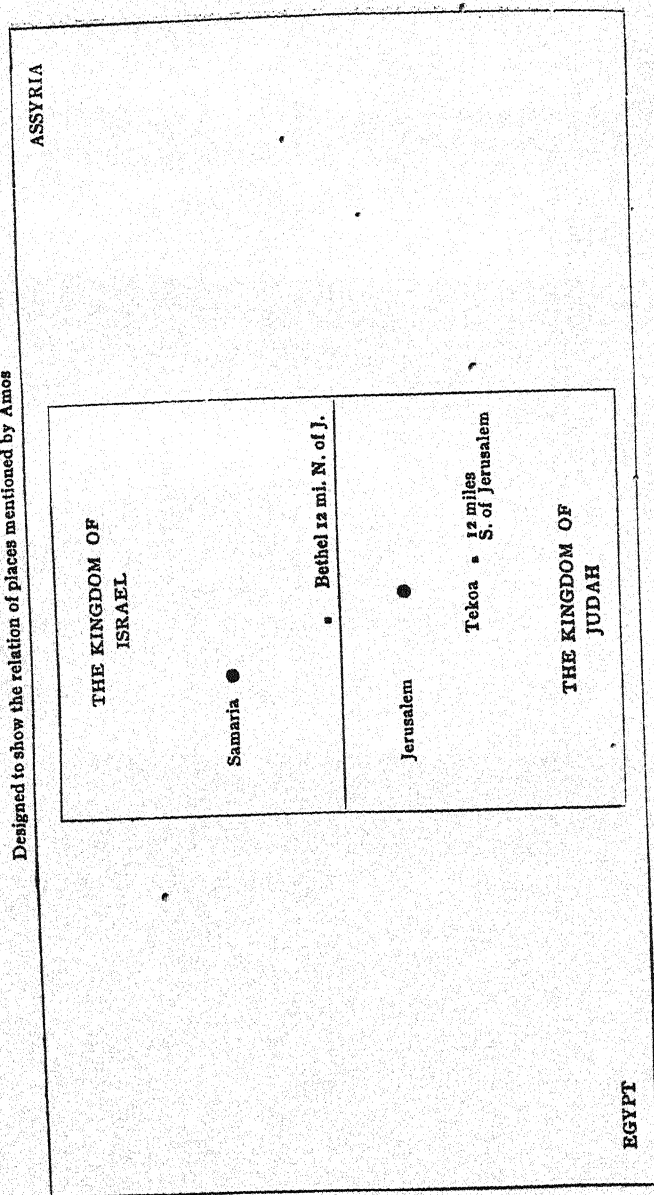


EGYPT



# DIAGRAM XXIX

Designed to show the relation of places mentioned by Amos



# DIAGRAM XXX

Designed to aid in the study of Amos, chaps. 7-9

THE SERIES OF VISIONS, AMOS, CHAPS. 7-9				
1	2	3	4	5
7:1-3	7:4-6	7:7-9	8:1-14	9:1-10
Locusts	Fire	Plumb-line	Ripe fruit	God by altar
Symbols of destruction to come				
In these two, prayer and response		In these two, no prayer		
"It shall not be"	"It shall not be"	"I will not pass by them, The end is come"	Destruction imminent	
Destruction threatened	Destruction threatened	Destruction determined	Destruction progressing	

# DIAGRAM XXXI

Designed to suggest the progress of thought in the book of Amos, and to indicate the great contrast of the book

Designed to suggest the progress of thought in the book of Amos, and to illustrate the Book								
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
These chapters end with an announce- ment of judgment	This chapter ends with an announce- ment of judgment	This chapter ends with an announce- ment of judgment	This chapter ends with an announce- ment of judgment	This chapter ends with an announce- ment of judgment	This chapter ends with an announce- ment of judgment	This chapter ends with an announce- ment of judgment	This chapter ends with an announce- ment of judgment	This chapter ends with an announce- ment of blessing
In the book of Amos are five series as indicated below								
A series of foreign prophecies		A series of questions		A series of past warnings		A series of invitations		
A series of visions								
Blessing is announced in 9:11-15								
The remote future—bright The hut of David shall be exalted and shall remain forever								



## DIAGRAM

Designed to give a general idea of the contents of the Book of Isaiah

1 The Great Arraignment concerning Israel	28	Woe concerning Babylon	29	Chapters 36-39	N. B.
2 The Wt. of the Lord	30	Woe concerning Babylon	31	An Historical Portion,	
3 Daughters of Zion	32	Woe concerning Moab	33	Assyrian and Babylonian	
4 Pillar of Cloud	34	Woe concerning Moab	35	both in Horizon	
5 The Vineyard	36	Woe concerning Damascus	37		
6 The Vision	38	Woe concerning Damascus	39		
7 The Virgin	40	Woe concerning Damascus	41		
8 Immanuel	42	Woe concerning Damascus	43		
9 Prince of Peace	44	Woe concerning Damascus	45		
10 Forest of Assyria	46	Woe concerning Damascus	47		
11 Stock of Jesse	48	Woe concerning Damascus	49		
12 Wells of Salvation	50	Woe concerning Damascus	51		

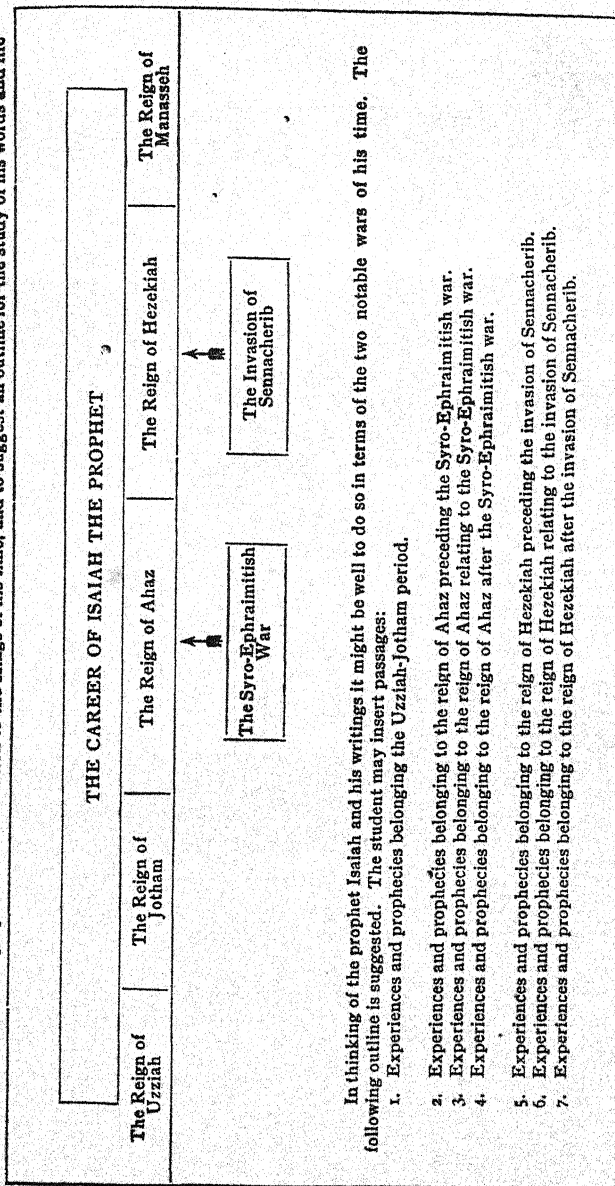
I		II	
Chapters 1-39		Chapters 40-66	
In the main, Assyrian in horizon		In the main, Babylonian in horizon	
I	2	I	2
1-12	13-27	40-48	49-57
Uzziah-Jotham-Ahaz prophecies	Foreign prophecies and others	58-66	58-66
Woe and other prophecies		Theme:—Redemption of God's people Object:—Comfort	
Redemption promised		Redemption provided	
Redemption realized		Redemption realized	

Of Chapters 1-12 (with which in our Studies we deal) Delitzsch says: "Chapters 2-5 and 7-12 form two prophetic cycles, chapter 1 being the leads into them, and chapter 6 the band which connects them together. The prophetic cycle in chaps. 2-5 may be called the *Book of Hardening*, and chaps. 7-12 the *Book of Immanuel*, because in all the stages through which the proclamation in chaps. 7-12 passes, the coming Immanuel is the banner of consolation which it lifts up even in the midst of the judgments already breaking upon the people, in accordance with the doom pronounced upon them in chap. 6."

## DIAGRAM XXXIV

Designed to present the prophet Isaiah in relation to the Kings of his time, and to suggest an outline for the study of his words and life







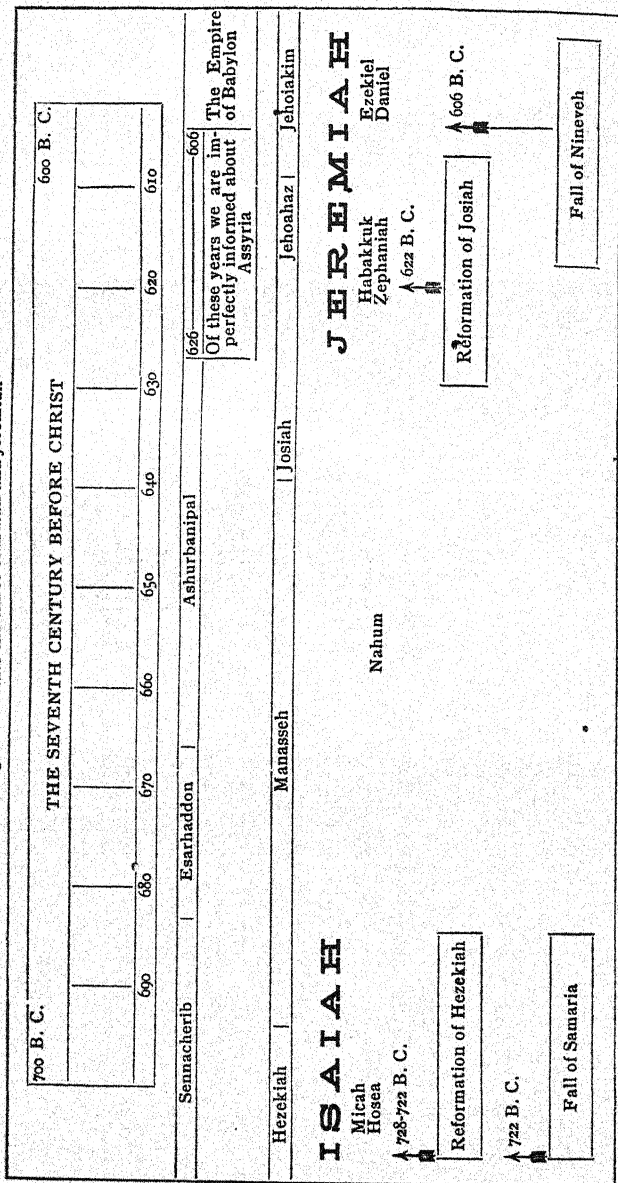
# DIAGRAM XXXVI

Designed to give a general view of: (1) the relation of the Empires of Assyria and Babylonia to each other, and, (2) of the Kingdoms of Judah and Israel to Assyria. For suggestion of Part I, see McCurdy's HISTORY, PROPHECY AND THE MONUMENTS, pp. 85-87

The Empire of Babylon for 4000 years															
Period I			Period II			Period III			Period IV						
Days of Independence			A Series of Reverses			Rivalry with Assyria			The unparalleled splendor and power under Nebuchadnezzar						
						Here belongs the story of Assyria which was but an episode in a longer and more eventful History			606 B. C. ----- 536 B. C.						
<b>Part II</b>															
This space is intended to represent Period III above. The outline below is that of Assyrian History															
Struggle for Existence and Independence			Period I			Period II			Period III						
			Rivalry with Assyria			Rivalry with Babylon			Thorough-going policy of Subjugation						
			Nineveh the Capital of Assyria rose about 1500 B. C., and was destroyed 625-606 B. C., after a uniform and monotonous policy of her rulers to subdue and spoil nations												
<b>Part III</b>															
The following belongs chiefly under Period III of Part II above, and represents the succession of Assyrian Kings through the 9th, 8th and 7th centuries B. C., or from 884-625. The 8th century (from 800-700 B. C.) coming most directly into contact with the Biblical history, was the greatest century of Assyrian History															
Ashurnat-sinpal	Shalman-eser II	Shamshir-ammam II	Ramman-irari III	Shalman-eser III	Ashur-irari III	Tiglath-pileser III	Shalman-eser IV	Sargon	Ashur-banipal						
884	860	825	811	782	773	754	745	727	668						
During the reign of these three kings there was a temporary decline of the Assyrian Empire. During this time Ashurbananipal and Uzziah of Judah flourished															
With this King Assyria took a great step forward. Assyria was in decline from 1700-900 B. C., during which time David and Solomon flourished															
See Price in THE MONUMENTS AND THE OLD TESTAMENT, p. 150 for first mention of the name of a King of Israel on tablet															
Probably the greatest of this king see 2 K. 17:1-6															
Known as Pul. 15:10 2 K. 15:37 2 K. 16:5															
Assyrian Kings. Cf. 2 Kings 17:24, for reference to his taking Samaria															
Of these yrs. we are imperfectly informed															

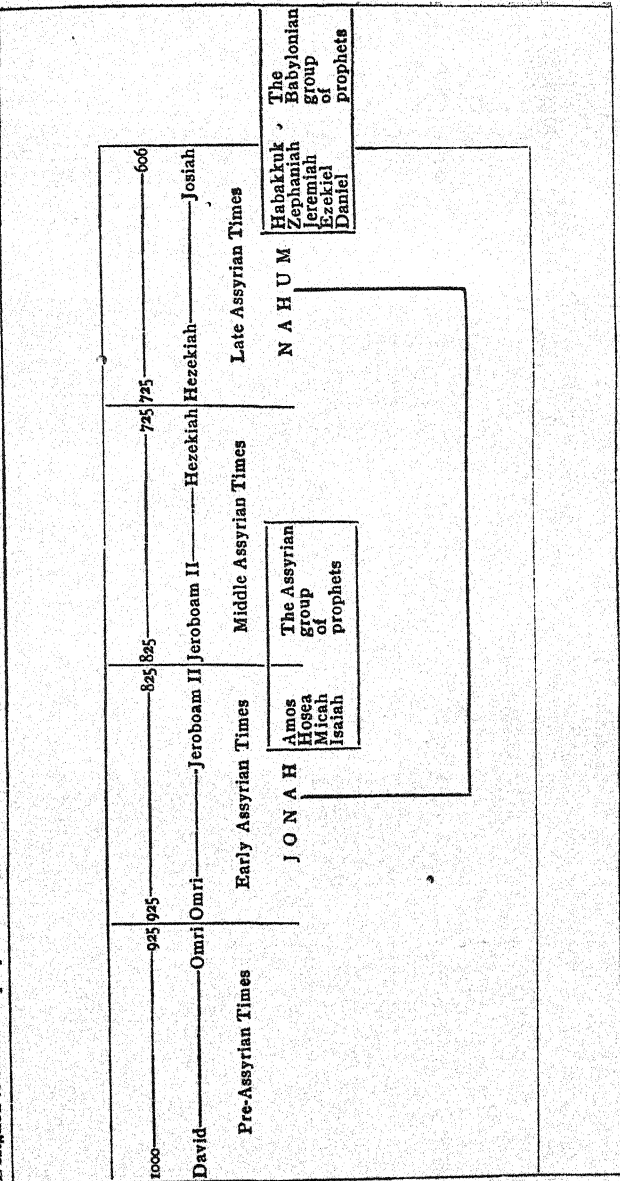
# DIAGRAM XXXVII

Designed to relate the times of Isaiah and Jeremiah



# DIAGRAM XXXVIII

Designed to relate the prophecies of Jonah and Nahum. Study the character of God as presented in these two prophets in relation to Assyria



# DIAGRAM XXXIX

Designed to give a general idea of the arrangement of the material in the Book of Jeremiah

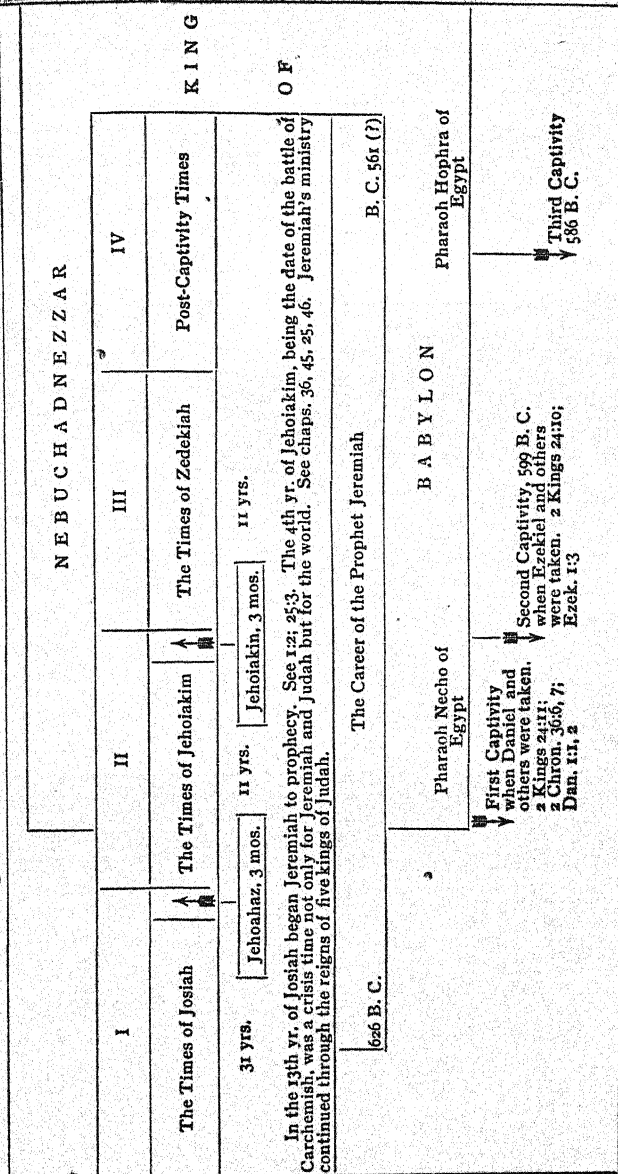
The reign of the Kings to which each portion belongs is indicated below												
Probably to the reign of Josiah	In the main to the reign of Jehoiakim	To the reign of Jehoiakim	To the reign of Jehoiakim	To the reign of Jehoiakim	To the reign of Jehoiakim	To the reign of Jehoiakim	To the reign of Jehoiakim	To the reign of Jehoiakim	To the reign of Jehoiakim	This portion belongs to post-captivity times and relates to the Remnant in Judea and in Egypt	This portion is composed of prophecies against the nations and dates from the reign of Jehoiakim	To the reign of Jehoiakim
1-6	7-20	21	22, 23	24	25, 26	27	34	35, 36	37	39, 40	44, 45	49, 50
I												
Chapters 1-39												
A loose chronological outline is: Prophecies and events preceding the fall of Jerusalem												
A loose topical outline is as follows:												
I												
Prophecies and events relating to God's chosen people, chapters 1-45												
II												
Foreign prophecies, the order being geographical												

The material is quite differently arranged in the Septuagint version. The book as we have it is manifestly a growth and the result of various re-arrangements. Note suggestive passages in 36, 50, 51, 52. "The very lack of order, if we may say so, which is here displayed, serves a valuable end in showing that we possess the words of Jeremiah put together in those same troublous times in the course of which they were spoken, not arranged with the care and method which would have been afterwards employed to remodel and fit them to men's notions of propriety. It is not the book of Jeremiah edited by a future generation, but his words as they fell from the inspired lips themselves that are thus in God's Providence preserved to us."—*Symeat*.

The material is quite differently arranged in the Septuagint version. The book as we have it is manifestly a growth and the result of various re-arrangements. Note suggestive passages in 30, 50, 51, 52. "The very lack of order, if we may say so, which is here displayed, serves a valuable end in showing that we cannot possess the words of Jeremiah put together in those same troublous times in the course of which they were spoken, not arranged with the care and method which would have been afterwards employed to remodel and fit them to men's notions of propriety. It is not the book of Jeremiah edited by a future generation, but his words as they fell from the inspired lips themselves that are thus in God's Providence preserved to us."—*Strane*.

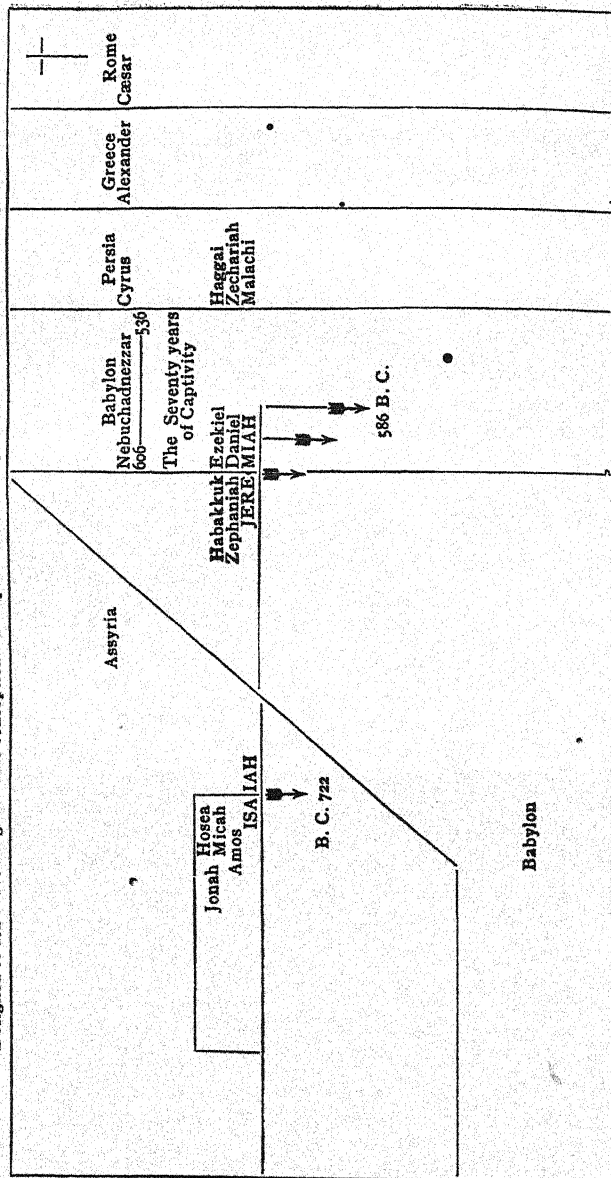
# DIAGRAM XL

Designed to show the career of Jeremiah in relation to the kings of his time, etc.



# DIAGRAM XLI

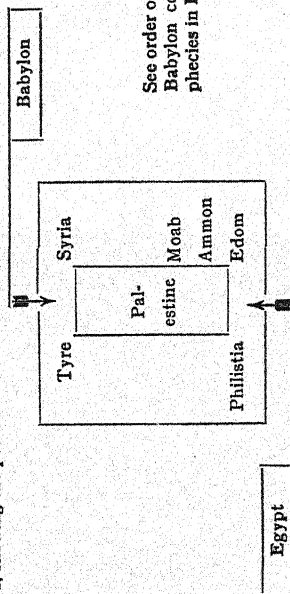
Designed to aid in securing a clearer conception of the political and religious situation in the times of Jeremiah



# DIAGRAM XLII

Designed to aid in the study of the life and times of Jeremiah

Part I, showing the political situation



Part II, showing still the political situation

Josiah was friendly to Babylon and was slain by Pharaoh of Egypt  
 Jehoahaz was friendly to Babylon and was carried captive to Egypt  
 Jehoiakim was friendly to Egypt and was carried captive to Babylon  
 Jehoiachin was friendly to Egypt and was carried captive to Babylon  
 Zedekiah was friendly to Egypt and was carried captive to Babylon

Part III, showing the pivotal importance of the times of Jeremiah to the Jewish nation

JEREMIAH	
The Jewish Patriarchs—	The Jewish Nation
An Independent, Theocratic Government under: Judges— Kings	A dependent, dispersed nation to this day under: Babylon— Persia— Grece— Rome—

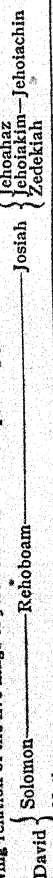
See order of prophecies in Jer., chaps. 46-51. Egypt is mentioned first, and Babylon comes last. The order is geographical. Cf. order of foreign prophecies in Isaiah, Amos and Ezekiel



# DIAGRAM XLIII

Designed to aid in the study of the life and times of Jeremiah

Part I, showing relation of the five kings of Jeremiah's time and explaining Jer. 22:30



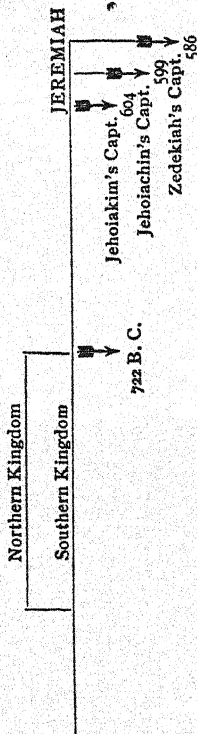
Christ

Part II, showing relation of kings of Jeremiah's time to each other  
Son Jehoahaz, 3 mos.



Son Zedekiah, 11 yrs.  
See 2 Kings, chaps. 22-25, and 2 Chron., chaps. 34-36

Part III, showing the relation of the prophets Ezekiel and Jeremiah



Ezekiel 1-24 : Ezekiel 25-48

Read Ezekiel 1-24 some time at a single sitting. Cf. Ezk. 16 and 23, with Jer. 2-9

# DIAGRAM XLIV

Jeremiah Re-Arranged for Historical Study

I. Portions belonging to the reign of Josiah	1	}	The Call and the Commission of Jeremiah
	2		
	3	}	The Substance of Jeremiah's Message during the reign of Josiah
	4		
	5		
	6		
	11		
	12		
II. Portions belonging to the reign of Jehoiakim	26	}	The arrest and trial of Jeremiah for preaching in the Temple Court
	7		The Message of Jeremiah for which he was arrested
	8		
	9		
	10		
	14		Jeremiah as an Intercessor
	15		
	16:1-13		The Prophet remaining unmarried
	16:14		
	17:27		Various Messages of Warning
	18		
	19:1-13		
	19:14		
	20:18		Jeremiah Smitten by Pashhur the Priest
	35		
	36		
	45		
Fourth Year Messages	25:1:38		Prophecies against Judah and the Nations
	46		
	47		
	48		
	49		
	13		
	22		
	23		The Kings and the False Prophets arraigned
III. Portions belonging to the reign of Zedekiah	24	}	The visions of the baskets of figs
	27:1-11		
	27:12		The symbolic yokes and bands
	28:17		
	29		The Conflict with False Prophets in Judea
	50		
	51		The Conflict with False Prophets in Babylon
	52		
	30		The Message about Babylon
	31		
	32		"The book of Consolation," including the account of the purchase of the field
	33		
	21		
	34		
	37	}	The last days and the capture of Jerusalem
	38		
	39, Cf. 52		
IV. Portions belonging to post-captivity times	40	}	Jeremiah and the remnant in Judea
	41		
	42		
	43		Jeremiah and the remnant in Egypt
	44		

## CHAPTER XVI

## §72. SOLOMON ESTABLISHED UPON THE THRONE OF DAVID

1 KINGS 2:12-46\*

## §73. THE IDEAL KING

PSALM 72\*

## §74. THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON

1 KINGS 3:1-4:36; 2 CHRON. 1:7-13\*

## §75. THE TEMPLE AND THE PALACE OF SOLOMON

1 KINGS 5:1-8:66; 2 CHRON. 2:1-7:10\*

## §76. THE GLORY AND THE DECLINE OF SOLOMON

1 KINGS 9:1-11:42; 2 CHRON. 7:11-9:31\*

## §77. THE BOOKS COMMONLY ATTRIBUTED TO SOLOMON

THE CANTICLES, THE PROVERBS, AND ECCLESIASTES\*

---

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.

## PART III

### NATIONAL DECLINATION

FROM SOLOMON UNTIL THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY

---

#### CHAPTER XVII

##### KINGS AND PROPHETS OF PRE-ASSYRIAN TIMES

- §78. REHOBOAM OF JUDAH AND JEROBOAM OF ISRAEL  
1 KINGS 11:26-14:31; 2 CHRON. 9:31-12:16\*
- §79. A MAN OF GOD AND AN OLD PROPHET  
1 KINGS 13:1-34\*
- §80. AHIJAH THE PROPHET AND JEROBOAM THE KING  
1 KINGS 14:1-20\*
- §81. ABIJAM OF JUDAH AND JEROBOAM OF ISRAEL  
2 CHRON. 13:1-22\*
- §82. THE KINGS ABIJAM AND ASA OF JUDAH  
1 KINGS 15:1-24\*
- §83. THE CHRONICLER'S ACCOUNT OF ASA OF JUDAH  
2 CHRON. 14:1-16:14 (CF. 1 KINGS 15:9-24)\*
- §84. THE FIVE KINGS OF ISRAEL NEXT, AFTER JEROBOAM  
1 KINGS 15:25-16:27\*

---

#### CHAPTER XVIII

##### KINGS AND PROPHETS OF EARLY ASSYRIAN TIMES

- §85. ELIJAH AND THE FAMINE IN AHAB'S TIME  
1 KINGS 16:28-19:21\*

---

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.

- §86. AHAB OF ISRAEL AND BEN-HADAD OF SYRIA  
1 KINGS 20:1-43\*
- §87. AHAB OF ISRAEL AND NABOTH THE JEZREELITE  
1 KINGS 21:1-29\*
- §88. AHAB OF ISRAEL AND MICAIAH THE PROPHET  
1 KINGS 22:1-40; 2 CHRON. 18:1-34\*
- §89. JEHOASHAPHAT KING OF JUDAH  
1 KINGS 22:41-50; 2 CHRON. 17:1-21:1\*
- §90. THE LAST DAYS AND THE TRANSLATION OF ELIJAH  
1 KINGS 22:51-2 KINGS 2:18\*
- §91. ELISHA THE PROPHET  
2 KINGS 2:19-8:15\*
- §92. THE SONS OF AHAB OF ISRAEL AND OF JEHOASHAPHAT OF JUDAH  
2 KINGS 8:16-29; 2 CHRON. 21:1-22:9\*
- §93. ELISHA THE PROPHET AND JEHU KING OF ISRAEL  
2 KINGS 9:1-10:36\*
- §94. ATHALIAH QUEEN OF JUDAH AND JEHOIADA THE PRIEST  
2 KINGS 11:1-20; 2 CHRON. 22:10-23:21\*
- §95. JEHOIADA THE PRIEST AND JOASH KING OF JUDAH  
2 KINGS 11:21-12:21; 2 CHRON. 24:1-27\*
- §96. ELISHA THE PROPHET AND JEHOASH KING OF ISRAEL  
2 KINGS 13:1-25\*
- §97. AMAZIAH OF JUDAH AND JEHOASH OF ISRAEL  
2 KINGS 14:1-22; 2 CHRON. 25:1-28\*
- §98. THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH AND JOEL THE PROPHET  
JOEL 1:1-3:21\*
- §99. JEROBOAM II KING OF ISRAEL AND JONAH THE PROPHET  
2 KINGS 14:23-29; THE BOOK OF JONAH\*
- §100. JEROBOAM II KING OF ISRAEL AND AMOS THE PROPHET  
2 KINGS 14:23-29; THE BOOK OF AMOS\*

---

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.

- §101. JEROBOAM II KING OF ISRAEL AND HOSEA THE PROPHET  
2 KINGS 14:23-29; THE BOOK OF HOSEA\*

## CHAPTER XIX

### KINGS AND PROPHETS OF MIDDLE ASSYRIAN TIMES

- §102. THE LAST SIX KINGS OF ISRAEL AND HOSEA THE PROPHET  
2 KINGS 15:8-31; 17:1-41; THE BOOK OF HOSEA\*
- §103. UZZIAH KING OF JUDAH AND ISAIAH THE PROPHET  
2 CHRON. 26:1-23; ISA. 6:1-13\*
- §104. JOTHAM KING OF JUDAH AND ISAIAH THE PROPHET  
2 KINGS 15:32-38; 2 CHRON. 27:1-9; ISA. 2:1-5:30\*
- §105. AHAZ KING OF JUDAH AND ISAIAH THE PROPHET  
2 KINGS 16:1-20; 2 CHRON. 28:1-27; ISA. 7:1-12:6; 14:28-32\*
- §106. JOTHAM, AHAZ, AND HEZEKIAH KINGS OF JUDAH AND  
MICAH THE PROPHET  
THE BOOK OF MICAH\*
- §107. HEZEKIAH KING OF JUDAH AND ISAIAH THE PROPHET  
2 KINGS 18:1-20:21; 2 CHRON. 29:1-32:33; ISA. 36:1-39:8\*
- §108. SONGS OF DELIVERANCE FROM THE ASSYRIAN  
PSALMS 75, 76, 46, 47, 48\*
- §109. A SUMMARY OF ISAIAH'S PREACHING — "THE GREAT  
ARRAIGNMENT"  
ISAIAH 1:1-31\*

## CHAPTER XX

### KINGS AND PROPHETS OF LATE ASSYRIAN TIMES

- §110. MANASSEH AND AMON KINGS OF JUDAH  
2 KINGS 21:1-28; 2 CHRON. 33:1-25\*
- §111. NAHUM THE PROPHET AND THE KING OF ASSYRIA  
THE BOOK OF NAHUM\*

---

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.

## §112. JOSIAH KING OF JUDAH

2 KINGS 22:1-23:30; 2 CHRON. 34:1-35:27\*

## §113. THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH

THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH\*

## §114. THE PROPHET HABAKKUK

THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK\*

## CHAPTER XXI

## JEREMIAH THE PROPHET AND HIS CONTEMPORARIES

## §115. THE KINGS OF JUDAH IN JEREMIAH'S TIME

2 KINGS 22:1-25:30; 2 CHRON. 34:1-36:23\*

## §116. THE CALL AND THE COMMISSION OF JEREMIAH

JEREMIAH 1:1-19

1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin: 2 to whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign. 3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah; unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month. 4 Now the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee, and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee; I have appointed thee a prophet unto the nations. 6 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child. 7 But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for <sup>1</sup>to whomsoever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and whatsoever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. 8 Be not afraid because of them: for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD. 9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth; and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth: 10 see, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down, and to destroy and to overthrow; to build, and to plant.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of <sup>2</sup>an almond tree. 12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I <sup>3</sup>watch

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.

<sup>1</sup>Or, on whatsoever errand. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *shaked*. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *shoked*.



over my word to perform it. 13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething caldron; and the face thereof is from the north. 14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the north evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. 15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD; and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah. 16 And I will utter my judgements against them touching all their wickedness; in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worship the works of their own hands. 17 Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at them, lest I dismay thee before them. 18 For, behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls, against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land. 19 And they shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

§117. THE SUBSTANCE OF JEREMIAH'S MESSAGE DURING THE REIGN OF JOSIAH

JER. 2:1-30; 11:1-12:17

2: 1 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember<sup>1</sup> for thee the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals; how thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown. 3 Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall be held guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel: 5 thus saith the LORD, What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? 6 Neither said they, Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt; that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of the shadow of death, through a land that none passed through, and where no man dwelt? 7 And I brought you into a plentiful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination. 8 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the <sup>5</sup>rulers also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit. 9 Wherefore I

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *shall be opened*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *speaking with them of my judgements*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *concerning*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *deep darkness*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *shepherds*.

will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead. 10 For pass over to the isles of Kittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently; and see if there hath been such a thing. 11 Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which yet are no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit. 12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD. 13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. 14 Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn *slave*? why is he become a prey? 15 The young lions have roared upon him, and yelled: and they have made his land waste; his cities are burned up, without inhabitant. 16 The children also of Noph and Tahpanhes have broken the crown of thy head. 17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way? 18 And now what hast thou to do in the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of <sup>3</sup>Shihor? or what hast thou to do in the way to Assyria, to drink the waters of 'the River? 19 Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backsliding shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts. 20 For of old time <sup>5</sup>I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not <sup>6</sup>serve; for upon every high hill and under every green tree thou didst bow thyself, playing the harlot. 21 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me? 22 For though thou wash thee with lye, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD. 23 How canst thou say, I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift <sup>7</sup>dromedary traversing her ways; 24 a wild ass used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind in her desire; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her. 25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, <sup>8</sup>and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers, and after them I will go. 26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets; 27 which say to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast <sup>9</sup>brought <sup>10</sup>me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. 28 But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *given out their voice*. <sup>2</sup>Or. *fed on*. <sup>3</sup>That is, the Nile. <sup>4</sup>That is, the Euphrates. <sup>5</sup>Or, *thou hast*. <sup>6</sup>Another reading is, *transgress*. <sup>7</sup>Or, *young camel*. <sup>8</sup>Or, *begotten me*. <sup>9</sup>Another reading is, *us*.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD. 30 In vain have I smitten your children; they received no <sup>1</sup>correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. 31 O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? or a land of <sup>2</sup>thick darkness? wherefore say my people, We are broken loose; we will come no more unto thee? 32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. 33 How trimmest thou thy way to seek love! therefore even the wicked women hast thou taught thy ways. 34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent poor: <sup>3</sup>I have not found it at the place of breaking in, but upon <sup>4</sup>all these. 35 Yet thou saidst, I am innocent; surely his anger is turned away from me. Behold, I will enter into judgment with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. 36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt also, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria. 37 From him also shalt thou go forth, with thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

3: <sup>1</sup>They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; <sup>2</sup>yet return again to me, saith the LORD. 2 Lift up thine eyes unto the bare heights, and see; where hast thou not been lien with? By the ways hast thou sat for them, as an Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. 3 Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; yet thou hadst a whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed. 4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the <sup>3</sup>guide of my youth? 5 Will he retain *his anger* for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou <sup>10</sup>hast spoken and hast done evil things, and hast <sup>11</sup>had thy way.

6 Moreover the LORD said unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. 7 <sup>12</sup>And I said after she had done all these things, <sup>13</sup>She will return unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous sister Judah saw it. 8 And <sup>14</sup>I saw, when, for this very cause that backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorcement, yet treacherous Judah her sister feared not; but she also went and played the harlot. 9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that the land was polluted, and

<sup>1</sup>Or, instruction. <sup>2</sup>Or, darkness from Jah. <sup>3</sup>Or, thou didst not find them. <sup>4</sup>See Ex. xxii. 2. <sup>5</sup>Some ancient authorities have, every oak. <sup>6</sup>Heb. Saying. <sup>7</sup>See Deut. xxiv. 1-4. <sup>8</sup>Or, and thinkest thou to return &c.? <sup>9</sup>Or, companion. <sup>10</sup>Or, hast spoken thus, but hast done, &c. <sup>11</sup>Heb. been able. <sup>12</sup>Or, And I said, After she hath done all these things, she &c. <sup>13</sup>Or, Let her return unto me. <sup>14</sup>Some ancient authorities have, she saw that, for &c.

she committed adultery with stones and with stocks. 10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith<sup>a</sup> the LORD. 11 And the LORD said unto me, Backsliding Israel hath shewn herself more righteous than treacherous Judah. 12 Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; I will not look in anger upon you: for I am merciful, saith the LORD, I will not keep *anger* for ever. 13 Only<sup>2</sup> acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD. 14 Return, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am a husband unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will<sup>3</sup> bring you to Zion: 15 and I will give you shepherds according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. 16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD; neither shall it come to mind: neither shall they remember it; neither shall they<sup>4</sup> visit it; neither<sup>5</sup> shall *that* be done any more. 17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the stubbornness of their evil heart. 18 In those days the house of Judah shall walk<sup>6</sup> with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I gave for an inheritance unto your fathers. 19 But I said, How<sup>7</sup> shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a pleasant land, <sup>8</sup>a goodly heritage of the hosts of the nations? and I said, <sup>9</sup>Ye shall call me My father; and shall not turn away from following me. 20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD. 21 A voice is heard upon the bare heights, the weeping *and* the supplications of the children of Israel; for that they have perverted their way, they have forgotten the LORD their God. 22 Return, ye backsliding children, I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we are come unto thee; for thou art the LORD our God. 23 Truly in vain is *the help that is looked for* from the hills, the<sup>10</sup> tumult on the mountains: truly in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel. 24 But the<sup>11</sup> shameful thing hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. 25 Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day: and we have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *Cause my countenance to fall upon you.* <sup>2</sup>Or, *know.* <sup>3</sup>Or, *miss.* <sup>4</sup>Or, *shall it be made any more.* <sup>5</sup>Or, *to.* <sup>6</sup>Or, *would . . . nations!* <sup>7</sup>Or, *the goodliest heritage of the nations.* <sup>8</sup>Another reading is, *Thou shalt . . . and shalt not &c.* <sup>9</sup>Or, *noisy throng.* <sup>10</sup>Heb. *shame.* See ch. xi. 13.

4: 1 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, unto me shalt thou return: and <sup>1</sup>if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not be removed; 2 and thou shalt swear, As the LORD liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

3 For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and to Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns. 4 Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury go forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings. 5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem; and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fenced cities. 6 Set up a standard toward Zion: flee for safety, stay not: for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction. 7 A lion is gone up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations; he is on his way, he is gone forth from his place; to make thy land desolate, that thy cities be laid waste, without inhabitant. 8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us. 9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. 10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul. 11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind from the bare heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse; 12 <sup>a</sup>a full wind from these shall come for me: now will I also <sup>2</sup>utter judgements against them. 13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as the whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are spoiled. 14 O Jerusalem, wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thine evil thoughts lodge within thee? 15 For <sup>a</sup>a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth evil from the hills of Ephraim: 16 make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah. 17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD. 18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickedness; <sup>4</sup>for it is bitter, <sup>5</sup>for it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 My bowels, my bowels! <sup>6</sup>I am pained at <sup>7</sup>my very heart; my heart is disquieted in me; I cannot hold my peace; because <sup>8</sup>thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

<sup>1</sup>Or, if thou wilt put . . . and wilt not wander, and wilt swear . . . then shall the nations, &c., or, then shalt thou swear . . . and the nations &c. <sup>2</sup>Or, a wind too strong for this. <sup>3</sup>See ch. i. 16. <sup>4</sup>Or, there is a voice of one that declareth &c. <sup>5</sup>Or, surely. <sup>6</sup>Another reading is, I will wait patiently. <sup>7</sup>Heb. the walls of my heart. <sup>8</sup>Or, as otherwise read, my soul heareth.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried; for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment. 21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet? 22 For my people is foolish, they know me not; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was <sup>1</sup>waste and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. 24 I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills <sup>2</sup>moved to and fro. 25 I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. 26 I beheld, and, lo, <sup>3</sup>the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* before his fierce anger. 27 For thus saith the LORD, The whole land shall be a desolation; yet will I not make a full end. 28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it. 29 The whole city fleeth for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is forsaken, and not a man dwelleth therein. 30 And thou, when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with scarlet, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou <sup>4</sup>enlargest thine eyes with paint, in vain dost thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers despise thee, they seek thy life. 31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that gaspeth for breath, that spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe is me now! for my soul fainteth before the murderers.

5: 1 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that doeth justly, that seeketh <sup>5</sup>truth; and I will pardon her. 2 And though they say, As the LORD liveth; surely they swear falsely. 3 O LORD, <sup>6</sup>do not thine eyes look upon <sup>7</sup>truth? thou hast stricken them, but they were not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive <sup>8</sup>correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. 4 Then I said, Surely these are poor: they are foolish; for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgement of their God: 5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know the way of the LORD, and the judgement of their God. But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bands. 6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the <sup>9</sup>evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities, every one that goeth out shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are increased. 7 How can I pardon thee? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no

<sup>1</sup>See Gen. 1. 2. <sup>2</sup>Or, *moved lightly*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *Carmel*. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *rendest*. <sup>5</sup>Or, *faithfulness*. <sup>6</sup>Heb. *are not thine eyes upon*. <sup>7</sup>Or, *instruction*. <sup>8</sup>Or, *deserts*.



gods: when I had <sup>1</sup>fed them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at the harlots' houses. 8 They were as fed horses <sup>2</sup>in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. 9 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end: take away her branches: for they are not the LORD'S. 11 For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD. 12 They have denied the LORD, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine: 13 and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them. 14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. 15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is <sup>3</sup>a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. 16 Their quiver is an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men. 17 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall <sup>4</sup>beat down thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustest, with the sword. 18 But even in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you. 19 And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say unto them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

20 Declare ye this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying, 21 Hear now this, O foolish people, and without <sup>5</sup>understanding; which have eyes, and see not; which have ears, and hear not: 22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, <sup>6</sup>by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it? and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it. 23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. 24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in its season; that reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest. 25 Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good from you. 26 For among my people are found wicked men: they watch, as fowls lie in wait; they set a trap, they catch men. 27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become

<sup>1</sup>Or, according to another reading, *made them swear*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *roaming at large*.  
<sup>3</sup>Or, *an enduring nation*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *impoverish*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *heart*. <sup>6</sup>Or, *an everlasting ordinance, which it cannot pass*.



great, and waxen rich. 28 They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass in deeds of wickedness: they plead not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they should prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge. 29 Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 <sup>1</sup>A wonderful and horrible thing is come to pass in the land; 31 the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule <sup>2</sup>by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

6: 1 Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and raise up a signal on Beth-haccherem; for evil looketh forth from the north, and a great destruction. 2 The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Zion, will I cut off. 3 Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place. 4 <sup>3</sup>Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day declineth, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out. 5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces. 6 <sup>4</sup>For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down <sup>4</sup>trees, and cast up a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. 7 As a well <sup>5</sup>casteth forth her waters, so she <sup>5</sup>casteth forth her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is sickness and wounds. 8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not inhabited.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn again thine hand as a grapegatherer <sup>6</sup>into the baskets. 10 To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is become unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. 11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: pour it out upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of days. 12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, their fields and their wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD. 13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. 14 They have healed also the <sup>7</sup>hurt of <sup>8</sup>my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. 15 <sup>9</sup>Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not

<sup>1</sup>Or, astonishment and horror. <sup>2</sup>Or, at their hands. <sup>3</sup>Heb. sanctify. <sup>4</sup>Or, as otherwise read, her trees. <sup>5</sup>Or, keepeth fresh. <sup>6</sup>Or, upon the shoots. <sup>7</sup>Or, breach. <sup>8</sup>Another reading is, the daughter of my people, as in ch. viii. 11, 21. <sup>9</sup>Or, They shall be put to shame because they have committed abomination: yea, they are not &c.

at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 And I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Harken to the sound of the trumpet; but they said, We will not hearken. 18 Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

19 Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words; and as for my law, they have rejected it. 20 To what purpose cometh there to me frankincense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto me. 21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people: and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth. 23 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses; every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Zion. We have heard the fame thereof; our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us, and pangs as of a woman in travail. 25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for *there is* the sword of the enemy, and terror on every side. 26 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us. 27 I have made thee a <sup>2</sup>tower and a fortress among my people; that thou mayest know and try their way. 28 They are all grievous revolvers, going about with slanders; they are brass and iron: they all of them deal corruptly. 29 The bellows blow fiercely; the lead is consumed of the fire: in vain do they go on refining; for the wicked are not plucked away. 30 Refuse silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

11: 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem; 3 and say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Cursed be the man that heareth not the words of this covenant, 4 which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and

<sup>1</sup>Or, *stumble*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *calamus*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *trier*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *are burned*.

I will be your God: 5 that I may establish the oath which I swear unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said, Amen, O LORD.

6 And the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them. 7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. 8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart: therefore I brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they are gone after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. 11 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and they shall cry unto me, but I will not hearken unto them. 12 Then shall the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble. 13 For according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to the shameful thing, even altars to burn incense unto Baal. 14 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness with many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee? when thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest. 16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair with goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken. 17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have wrought for themselves in provoking me to anger by offering incense unto Baal.

18 And the LORD gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it: then thou shewedst me their doings. 19 But I was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter; and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, saying, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *evil*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *shame*. See ch. iii. 24. <sup>3</sup>Many ancient authorities have, *in the time of*. <sup>4</sup>The text is obscure. The Sept. renders thus: *Why hath the beloved wrought abomination in my house? Shall vows and holy flesh take away from thee thy wickednesses, or shalt thou escape by these?* <sup>5</sup>Or, *when thine evil cometh*. <sup>6</sup>Heb. *bread*.

more remembered. 20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause. 21 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, Thou shalt not prophesy in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand: 22 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will <sup>1</sup>punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; 23 and there shall be no remnant unto them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, <sup>2</sup>even the year of their visitation.

12: 1 Righteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet would I <sup>3</sup>reason the cause with thee: wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? wherefore are all they at ease that deal very treacherously? 2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root; they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from their reins. 3 But thou, O LORD, knowest me; thou seest me, and triest mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and <sup>4</sup>prepare them for the day of slaughter. 4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole country wither? for the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our latter end. 5 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and though in a land of peace thou art secure, yet how wilt thou do in the <sup>5</sup>pride of Jordan? 6 For even thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; even they have cried aloud after thee: believe them not, though they speak <sup>6</sup>fair words unto thee.

7 I have forsaken mine house, I have cast off mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. 8 Mine heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest: she hath uttered her voice against me; therefore I have hated her. 9 Is mine heritage unto me as a speckled bird of prey? are the birds of prey against her round about? go ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, bring them to devour. 10 Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. 11 They have made it a desolation; it mourneth unto me, being desolate; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart. 12 Spoilers are come upon all the bare heights in the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD devoureth from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh hath peace. 13 They have sown wheat, and have reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain, and profit nothing; and ye shall be ashamed of your fruits, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that

<sup>1</sup>Heb. visit upon. <sup>2</sup>Or, in the year. <sup>3</sup>Heb. speak judgements. <sup>4</sup>Heb. sanctify. <sup>5</sup>Or, swelling. <sup>6</sup>Heb. good things. <sup>7</sup>Or, be ye ashamed. Or, they shall be ashamed.



touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck up the house of Judah from among them. 15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them; and I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. 16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, As the LORD liveth; even as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built up in the midst of my people. 17 But if they will not hear, then will I pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it, saith the LORD.

#### §118. THE ARREST OF JEREMIAH FOR PREACHING IN THE TEMPLE COURT

JER. 26:1-24.

26: 1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD: Stand in the court of the LORD'S house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD'S house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; keep not back a word. 3 It may be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way; that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. 4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, 5 to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send unto you, even rising up early and sending them, but ye have not hearkened; 6 then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. 7 And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD. 8 And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. 9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered unto Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 And when the princes of Judah heard these things, they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD; and they sat in the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house. 11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy of death; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. 12 Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. 13 Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and

obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. 14 But as for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your eyes. 15 Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me to death, ye shall bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. 16 Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets: This man is not worthy of death; for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God. 17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying, 18 <sup>1</sup>Micaiah the Morastite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: <sup>2</sup>Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. 19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and intreat the favour of the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should we commit great evil against our own souls. 20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah: 21 and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt: 22 and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt: 23 and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the <sup>3</sup>common people. 24 But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

# §119. THE MESSAGE OF JEREMIAH FOR WHICH HE WAS ARRESTED

JER. 7:1-10:25

7: 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Stand in the gate of the LORD'S house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD. 3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. 4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, *Micah*. See Micah i. 1. <sup>2</sup>See Micah iii. 12. <sup>3</sup>Heb. *sons of the people*.



of the LORD, are these. 5 For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgement between a man and his neighbour; 6 if ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your own hurt: 7 then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, from of old even for evermore. 8 Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit. 9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye have not known, 10 and come and stand before me in this house, 'which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered; that ye may do all these abominations? 11 Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen it, saith the LORD. 12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. 13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I called you, but ye answered not: 14 therefore will I do unto the house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh. 15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me: for I will not hear thee. 17 Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. 19 Do they provoke me to anger? saith the LORD; *do they not provoke themselves*, to the confusion of their own faces? 20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Add your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat ye flesh. 22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: 23 but this thing I commanded them, saying, Harken unto my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you. 24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in *their own* counsels and in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went back-

---

<sup>1</sup>Heb. *whereupon my name is called*.



ward and not forward. 25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: 26 yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff: they did worse than their fathers.

27 And thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. 28 And thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation that hath not hearkened to the voice of the LORD their God, nor received instruction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 Cut off<sup>1</sup> thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath. 30 For the children of Judah have done that which is evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. 31 And they have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I commanded not, neither came it into my mind. 32 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: for they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place to bury. 33 And the carcasses of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray them away. 34 Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride: for the land shall become a waste.

8: 1 At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves: 2 and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. 3 And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD: Shall men fall, and not rise up again? shall one turn away, and not return? 5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. 6 I

<sup>1</sup>Or, correction. <sup>2</sup>Or, faithfulness. <sup>3</sup>Heb. thy crown. <sup>4</sup>Heb. heart. <sup>5</sup>Or, because there shall be no place else.

hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one <sup>1</sup>turneth to his course, as a horse that rusheth headlong in the battle. 7 Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the <sup>2</sup>ordinance of the LORD. 8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? But, behold, the false pen of the scribes hath <sup>3</sup>wrought falsely. 9 The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and what manner of wisdom is in them? 10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall possess them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. 11 <sup>4</sup>And they have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace. 12 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD. 13 I will utterly consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that I have given them shall pass away from them.* 14 Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us <sup>5</sup>be silent there: for the LORD our God hath <sup>6</sup>put us to silence, and given us water of <sup>7</sup>gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD. 15 We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and behold dismay! 16 The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan: at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones the whole land trembleth; for they are come, and have devoured the land and all that is in it; the city and those that dwell therein. 17 For, behold, I will send serpents, <sup>8</sup>basilisks, among you, which will not be charmed; and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 O that I could comfort myself against sorrow! my heart is faint within me. 19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people <sup>9</sup>from a land that is very far off: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her King in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities? 20 The harvest is past, the <sup>10</sup>summer is ended, and we are not saved. 21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt: I am <sup>11</sup>black; astonishment hath taken hold on me. 22 Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the <sup>12</sup>health of the daughter of my people <sup>13</sup>recovered?

<sup>1</sup>Or, *turneth away in his course.* <sup>2</sup>Or, *judgement.* <sup>3</sup>Or, *made of it falsehood.* <sup>4</sup>See ch. vi. 14, 15. <sup>5</sup>Or, *I have appointed them those that shall pass over them.* <sup>6</sup>Or, *perish.* <sup>7</sup>Or, *caused us to perish.* <sup>8</sup>See Deut. xxix. 18. <sup>9</sup>Or, *adders.* <sup>10</sup>Or, *because of.* <sup>11</sup>Or, *ingathering of summer fruits.* <sup>12</sup>Or, *mourning.* <sup>13</sup>Or, *healing.* <sup>14</sup>Or, *perfected.* Heb. *gone up.*

9: 1 <sup>a</sup>Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people! 2 <sup>b</sup>Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men. 3 And they bend their tongue *as it were* their bow for falsehood; and they are grown strong in the land, but not for <sup>c</sup>truth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they knew not me, saith the LORD. 4 Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will go about with slanders. 5 And they will <sup>d</sup>deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity. 6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how *else* should I do, because of the daughter of my people? 8 Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart he layeth wait for him. 9 Shall I not visit them for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none passeth through; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled, they are gone. 11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling place of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant. 12 Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is* he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it? wherefore is the land perished and burned up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein; 14 but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Baalim, which their fathers taught them: 15 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of <sup>e</sup>gall to drink. 16 I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for the coming women, that they may come: 18 and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids

<sup>a</sup>[Ch. viii. 23 in Heb.] <sup>b</sup>[Ch. ix. 1 in Heb.] <sup>c</sup>Or, *Oh that I were in the wilderness, in &c.* <sup>d</sup>Or, *faithfulness.* <sup>e</sup>Or, *mock.* <sup>f</sup>See ch. viii. 14.

gush out with waters. 19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because they have cast down our dwellings. 20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation. 21 For death is come up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets. 22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, The carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.

23 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let <sup>not</sup> the rich man glory in his riches: 24 but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth, and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgement, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD. 25 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised in *their* uncircumcision; 26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners of *their* hair polled, that dwell in the wilderness: for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in heart.

10: 1 Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel: 2 thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the nations are dismayed at them. 3 For the <sup>2</sup>customs of the peoples are vanity: for <sup>3</sup>one cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman with the axe. 4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not. 5 They are like a <sup>4</sup>palm tree, of turned work, and speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do good. 6 There is none like unto thee, O LORD; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. 7 Who would not fear thee, O King of the nations? for <sup>5</sup>to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is none like unto thee. 8 But they are <sup>6</sup>together brutish and foolish: <sup>7</sup>the instruction of idols, it is but a stock. 9 There is silver beaten into plates which is brought from Tarshish, and gold from <sup>8</sup>Uphaz, the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for their clothing; they are all the work of cunning men. 10 But the LORD is <sup>9</sup>the true God; he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth trembleth, and the nations are not able to abide his indignation.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *our dwellings have cast us out*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *statutes*. <sup>3</sup>Or, it is but a *tree which one cutteth*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *pillar in a garden of cucumbers*. See Baruch vi. 70. <sup>5</sup>Or, *it becometh thee*. <sup>6</sup>Or, *through one thing*. <sup>7</sup>Or, *it is a doctrine of vanities*. <sup>8</sup>According to some ancient versions, *Ophir*. <sup>9</sup>Or, *God in truth*.

11 <sup>1</sup>Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, <sup>2</sup>these shall perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out the heavens: 13 <sup>3</sup>when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. 14 Every man <sup>4</sup>is become brutish and <sup>5</sup>is without knowledge; every goldsmith is put to shame by his graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. 15 They are vanity, a work of <sup>6</sup>delusion: in the time of their visitation <sup>7</sup>they shall perish. 16 The portion of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name.

17 Gather up <sup>8</sup>thy wares out of the land, <sup>9</sup>O thou that abidest in the siege. 18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and will distress them, that they may <sup>10</sup>feel it. 19 Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is <sup>11</sup>my grief, and I must bear it. 20 My tent is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains. 21 For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not inquired of the LORD: therefore they have not <sup>12</sup>prospered, and all their flocks are scattered. 22 The voice of a rumour, behold it cometh, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a dwelling place of jackals. 23 O LORD, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that <sup>13</sup>walketh to direct his steps. 24 O LORD, correct me, but with judgement; not in thine anger, lest thou <sup>14</sup>bring me to nothing. 25 <sup>15</sup>Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have devoured Jacob, yea, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his <sup>16</sup>habitation.

## §120. JEREMIAH AS AN INTERCESSOR

JER. 14:1-15:21

14: 1 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they sit in black upon the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up. 3 And their

<sup>1</sup>This verse is in Aramaic. <sup>2</sup>Or, *they shall....under these heavens.* <sup>3</sup>Or, *at the sound of his giving an abundance of waters....when he causeth &c. or, he causeth &c.* <sup>4</sup>Or, *is too brutish to know.* <sup>5</sup>Or, *mockery.* <sup>6</sup>Or, *thy bundle from the ground.* <sup>7</sup>Or, *O inhabitant* (Heb. *inhabitant*) *of the fortress.* <sup>8</sup>Heb. *find.* <sup>9</sup>Or, *sickness.* <sup>10</sup>Or, *dealt wisely.* <sup>11</sup>Heb. *diminish me.* <sup>12</sup>See Ps. lxxix. 6, 7. <sup>13</sup>Or, *pasture.*

nobles send their <sup>1</sup>little ones <sup>2</sup>to the waters: they come to the pits, and find no water; they return with their vessels empty: they are ashamed and confounded, and cover their <sup>3</sup>heads. 4 Because of the ground which is <sup>4</sup>chapt, for that no rain hath been in the land, the plowmen are ashamed, they cover their heads. 5 Yea, the hind also in the field calveth, and forsaketh *her young*, because there is no grass. 6 And the wild asses stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like <sup>5</sup>jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage.

7 Though our iniquities testify against us, work thou for thy name's sake, O LORD: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee. 8 O thou hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in the time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a sojourner in the land, and as a wayfaring man that <sup>6</sup>turneth aside to tarry for a night? 9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained their feet: therefore the LORD doth not accept them; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. 11 And the LORD said unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good. 12 When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and <sup>7</sup>oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence. 13 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you <sup>8</sup>assured peace in this place. 14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I unto them: they prophesy unto you a lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their own heart. 15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. 16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them. 17 And thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous wound. 18 If I go forth into the field, then behold <sup>9</sup>them slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold <sup>10</sup>them that are sick with famine! for both the prophet and the priest <sup>11</sup>go about <sup>12</sup>in the land and have no knowledge.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *inferiors*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *for water*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *dismayed*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *the crocodile*. <sup>5</sup>Or, *spreadeth his tent*. <sup>6</sup>Or, *meal offering*. <sup>7</sup>Heb. *peace of truth*. <sup>8</sup>Heb. *the sicknesses of famine*. <sup>9</sup>Or, *traffick*. <sup>10</sup>Or, *into a land that they know not*.



19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and behold dismay! 20 We <sup>1</sup>acknowledged, O LORD, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee. 21 Do not <sup>2</sup>abhor us, for thy name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. 22 Are there any among the vanities of the heathen that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast <sup>3</sup>made all these things.

15: 1 Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth. 2 And it shall come to pass, when they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity. 3 And I will appoint over them four <sup>4</sup>kinds, saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to <sup>5</sup>tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. 4 And I will cause them to be tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem. 5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall turn aside to ask of thy welfare? 6 Thou hast rejected me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore have I stretched out my hand against thee, and destroyed thee; I am weary with repenting. 7 And I have fanned them with a fan in the gates of the land; I have bereaved *them* of children, I have destroyed my people; they have not returned from their ways. 8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them <sup>6</sup>against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday: I have caused anguish and terrors to fall upon her suddenly. 9 She that hath borne seven languisheth; she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it was yet day; she hath been ashamed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have not lent on usury, neither have men lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth curse me. 11 The LORD said, Verily <sup>7</sup>I will <sup>8</sup>strengthen thee for good; verily <sup>9</sup>I will cause the enemy to make supplication unto thee in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 <sup>10</sup>Can one break iron, even iron from the north, and brass?  
13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give for a spoil without price,

<sup>1</sup>Or, know. <sup>2</sup>Or, condemn. <sup>3</sup>Or, done. <sup>4</sup>Heb. families. <sup>5</sup>Heb. drag. <sup>6</sup>Or, against the mother and the young men. <sup>7</sup>The Vulgate has, thy remnant shall be for good. <sup>8</sup>Another reading is, release. <sup>9</sup>Or, I will intercede for thee with the enemy. <sup>10</sup>Or, Can iron break iron from S-c.



and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. 14 And <sup>1</sup>I will make *them* to pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.

15 O LORD, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy longsuffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered reproach. 16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy words were unto me a joy and the rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts. 17 I sat not in the assembly of them that make merry, nor rejoiced: I sat alone because of thy hand; for thou hast filled me with indignation. 18 Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou indeed be unto me as a deceitful *brook*, as waters that <sup>2</sup>fail?

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, that thou mayest stand before me; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: they shall return unto thee, but thou shalt not return unto them. 20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD. 21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

### §121. THE PROPHET REMAINING UNMARRIED

JER. 16:1-13

16: 1 The word of the LORD came also unto me, saying, 2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in this place. 3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land: 4 They shall die <sup>3</sup>of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall be as dung upon the face of the ground: and they shall be consumed by the sword, and <sup>4</sup>by famine; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. 5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament, neither bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, even lovingkindness and tender mercies. 6 Both great and small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them: 7 neither shall men <sup>4</sup>break *bread* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother. 8 And thou

<sup>1</sup>Or, *I will make thine enemies to pass into &c.* According to some ancient authorities, *I will make thee to serve thine enemies in a land &c.* See ch. xvii. 4. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *are not sure.* <sup>3</sup>Heb. *deaths of sicknesses.* <sup>4</sup>See Is. lviii. 7.

shalt not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink. 9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride. 10 And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God? 11 then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; 12 and ye have done evil more than your fathers; for, behold, ye walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so that ye hearken not unto me: 13 therefore will I cast you forth out of this land into the land that ye have not known, neither ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; for I will show you no favour.

## §122 VARIOUS MESSAGES OF WARNING

JER. 16:14-17:27

14 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, As the LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 15 but, As the LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the countries whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers. 16 Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. 17 For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity concealed from mine eyes. 18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; <sup>2</sup>because they have polluted my land with the carcasses of their detestable things, and have filled mine inheritance with their abominations. 19 O LORD, my strength, and my strong hold, and my refuge in the day of affliction, unto thee shall the nations come from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Our fathers have inherited nought but lies, *even* vanity and things wherein there is no profit. 20 Shall a man make unto himself gods, which yet are no gods? 21 Therefore, behold, I will cause them to know, this once will I cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

17: 1 The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and

<sup>1</sup>Or, where. <sup>2</sup>Or, because they have polluted my land: they have filled mine inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable things and their abominations.

upon the horns of <sup>1</sup>your altars; 2 whilst their children remember their altars and their <sup>2</sup>Asherim by the green trees upon the high hills, 3 O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures for a spoil, *and* thy high places, because of sin, throughout all thy borders. 4 And thou, even of thyself, shall discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger which shall burn for ever.

5 Thus saith the LORD: Cursed is the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD. 6 For he shall be like <sup>3</sup>the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited. 7 Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose <sup>4</sup>hope the LORD is. 8 For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out his roots by the river, and shall not <sup>5</sup>fear when heat cometh, but his leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit. 9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is desperately sick: who can know it? 10 I the LORD search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings. 11 As the partridge <sup>6</sup>that gathereth *young* which she hath not brought forth, so is he that getteth riches, and not by right; in the midst of his days <sup>7</sup>they shall leave him, and at his end he shall be a fool.

12 A glorious throne, *set* on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary. 13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed; they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters. 14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; <sup>7</sup>save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise. 15 Behold, they say unto me, Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now. 16 As for me, I have not hastened from being a shepherd after thee; neither have I desired <sup>8</sup>the woeful day; thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was before thy face. 17 Be not a terror unto me: thou art my refuge in the day of evil. 18 Let them be ashamed that persecute me, but let not me be ashamed; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and <sup>9</sup>destroy them with double destruction.

19 Thus said the LORD unto me: Go, and stand in the gate of <sup>10</sup>the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; 20 and say unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these

<sup>1</sup>Another reading is, *they*. <sup>2</sup>See Ex. xxxiv. 13. <sup>3</sup>Or, *a tamarisk*. <sup>4</sup>Heb. *trust*. <sup>5</sup>According to another reading, *see*. <sup>6</sup>Or, *sitteth on eggs which she hath not laid*. <sup>7</sup>Or, *he shall leave them*. <sup>8</sup>Some ancient versions read, *the judgement day of man*. <sup>9</sup>Heb. *break them with a double breach*. <sup>10</sup>Or, *the common people*. See ch. xxvi. 23.

gates; 21 thus saith the LORD: Take heed <sup>1</sup>to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; 22 neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work: But hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers; 23 but they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and might not receive instruction. 24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but to hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein; 25 then shall there enter in by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall <sup>2</sup>remain for ever. 26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places round about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the mountains, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and <sup>3</sup>oblations, and frankincense, and bringing *sacrifices of* thanksgiving, unto the house of the LORD. 27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

### §123. THE POTTER'S HOUSE VISITED AND THE LESSON

JER. 18:1-23

18: 1 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. 3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought his work on the wheels. 4 And when the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel. 7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it; 8 if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. 9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; 10 if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. 11 Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah,

<sup>1</sup>Or, for your life's sake. <sup>2</sup>Or, be inhabited. <sup>3</sup>Or, meal offerings.

and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings. 12 But they say, There is no hope: for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD: Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things; the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing. 14 Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold waters <sup>1</sup>that flow down from afar be <sup>2</sup>dried up? 15 For my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity; and they have caused them to stumble in their ways, in the ancient paths, to walk in bypaths, in a way not cast up; 16 to make their land an astonishment, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and shake his head. 17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will <sup>3</sup>look upon their back, and not their face, in the day of their calamity.

18 Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me. 20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy fury from them. 21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, and widows; and let their men be slain of death, *and* their young men smitten of the sword in battle. 22 Let a cry <sup>4</sup>be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet. 23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me; forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight: but let them be <sup>5</sup>overthrown before thee; deal thou with them in the time of thine anger.

#### §124. THE POTTER'S VESSEL AND THE LESSON

JER. 19:1-13

19: 1 Thus saith the LORD, Go; and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the elders of the people, and of the elders of the priests; 2 and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of <sup>6</sup>the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee: 3 and say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O

<sup>1</sup>Or, of strange lands that flow down be &c. <sup>2</sup>Or, plucked up. <sup>3</sup>Or, shew them the back, and not the face. <sup>4</sup>Heb. made to stumble. <sup>5</sup>Or, the gate of potsherd.

kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle. 4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom they knew not, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah; and have filled this place with the blood of innocents; 5 and have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire for burnt offerings unto Baal; which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind: 6 therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter. 7 And I will <sup>2</sup>make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seek their life: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. 8 And I will make this city an astonishment, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof. 9 And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their life, shall straiten them. 10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee, 11 and shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury in Topheth, <sup>3</sup>till there be no place to bury. 12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, even making this city as Topheth: 13 and the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, which are defiled, shall be as the place of Topheth, even all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

### §125. JEREMIAH SMITTEN AND IMPRISONED BY PASHHUR

JER. 19:14-20:18

14 Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD'S house, and said to all the people: 15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they might not hear my words.

20: 1 Now Pashhur the son of Immer the priest, who was chief officer in the house of the LORD, heard Jeremiah prophesying these

<sup>1</sup>Heb. heart. <sup>2</sup>Heb. empty out. <sup>3</sup>Or, because there shall be no place else.



things. 2 Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of the LORD. 3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashhur, but <sup>1</sup>Magor-missabib. 4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all my friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword. 5 Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all the gains thereof, and all the precious things thereof, yea, all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. 6 And thou, Pashhur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there shalt thou be buried, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

7 O LORD, thou hast <sup>2</sup>deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am become a laughing stock all the day, every one mocketh me. 8 For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, Violence and spoil: because the word of the LORD is made a reproach unto me, and a derision, all the day. 9 And if I say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, then there is in mine heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing, and I cannot *contain*. 10 For I have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side. Denounce, and we will denounce him, *say* all my familiar friends, they that watch for my halting; peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. 11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty one *and* a terrible: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed, because they have not <sup>3</sup>dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonour which shall never be forgotten. 12 But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the righteous, that seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. 13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evil-doers.

14 Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed. 15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad. 16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear a cry in the morning, and <sup>4</sup>shouting at noontide; 17 because he slew me not from the womb; and so my mother should have been my grave, and her womb

---

<sup>1</sup>That is, *Terror on every side*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *enticed*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *prospered*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *an alarm*.



always great. 18 Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

### §126. WINE OFFERED BY THE PROPHET TO THE RECHABITES

JER. 35:1-19

35: 1 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, 2 Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. 3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; 4 and I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igda-liah, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door: 5 and I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. 6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye, nor your sons, for ever: 7 neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land wherein ye sojourn. 8 And we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; 9 nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: 10 but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. 11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chal-deans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians; so we dwell at Jeru-salem.

12 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, 13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Go, and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the LORD. 14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed, and unto this day they drink none, for they obey their father's commandment: but I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; and ye have not hearkened unto me. 15 I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers:

<sup>1</sup>Heb. threshold.

but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. 16 Forasmuch as the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me; 17 therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them: because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them; but they have not answered. 18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he commanded you; 19 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

### §127. THE ROLL CUT AND BURNED BY JEHOIAKIM

JER. 36:1-32

36: 1 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. 3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. 4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. 5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am <sup>1</sup>shut up; I cannot go into the house of the LORD: 6 therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD'S house upon <sup>2</sup>the fast day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities. 7 It may be <sup>3</sup>they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people. 8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD'S house.

9 Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before the LORD. 10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the

<sup>1</sup>Or, restrained. <sup>2</sup>Or, a fast day. <sup>3</sup>Heb. their supplication will fall.

chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the LORD's house, in the ears of all the people. 11 And when Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD, 12 he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. 13 Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people. 14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein, thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them. 15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears. 16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words. 17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth? 18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book. 19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be. 20 And they went in to the king into the court; but they had laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king. 21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king. 22 Now the king sat in the winter house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire in the brasier burning before him.* 23 And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four <sup>1</sup>leaves, that *the king* cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brasier, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the brasier. 24 And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words. 25 Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them. 26 And the king commanded Jerahmeel <sup>2</sup>the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying, 28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, columns. <sup>2</sup>Or, the son of Hammelech.

Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. 29 And concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast? 30 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. 31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not. 32 Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

#### §128. THE MESSAGE OF JEREMIAH TO BARUCH

JER. 45:1-5

45: 1 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, 'unto thee, O Baruch: 3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added sorrow to my pain; 4 I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest. 4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole land. 5 And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not: for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

#### §129. PROPHECIES AGAINST JUDAH AND THE NATIONS

JER. 25:1-38; 46:1-49:39\*

#### §130. THE LINEN GIRDLE AND ITS MESSAGE

JER. 13:1-27

13: 1 Thus said the LORD unto me, Go, and buy thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water. 2 So I bought a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put it upon

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *concerning*. <sup>2</sup>See Ps. vi. 6.

my loins. 3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, 4 Take the girdle that thou hast brought, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock. 5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me. 6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there. 7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing. 8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. 10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and are gone after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is profitable for nothing. 11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear. 12 Therefore, thou shalt speak unto them this word: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Every <sup>1</sup>bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not know that every <sup>1</sup>bottle shall be filled with wine? 13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit <sup>2</sup>upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. 14 And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them.

15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken. 16 Give glory to the LORD your God, before <sup>3</sup>he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the <sup>4</sup>dark mountains; and, while ye look for light, he turn it into <sup>5</sup>the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. 17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is taken captive. 18 Say thou unto the king and to the queen-mother, <sup>6</sup>Humble yourselves, sit down: for your headtires are come down, even <sup>7</sup>the crown of your glory. 19 The cities of the South are shut up, and there is none to open them: Judah is carried away captive all of it; it is wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that came from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock? 21 <sup>8</sup>What

<sup>1</sup>Or, jar. <sup>2</sup>Heb. for David upon his throne. <sup>3</sup>Or, it grow dark. <sup>4</sup>Heb. mountains of twilight. <sup>5</sup>Or, deep darkness. <sup>6</sup>Or, sit ye down low. <sup>7</sup>Or, your beautiful crown. <sup>8</sup>Or, What wilt thou say, when he shall visit thee, seeing thou thyself hast instructed them against thee, even thy friends to be head over thee!

wilt thou say, when he shall set *thy* friends over thee as head, seeing thou thyself hast instructed them against thee? shall not sorrows take hold of thee, as of a woman in travail? 22 And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore are these things come upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels suffer violence. 23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are <sup>2</sup>accustomed to do evil. 24 Therefore will I scatter them, as the stubble that passeth away, <sup>3</sup>by the wind of the wilderness. 25 This is thy lot, the portion measured unto thee from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. 26 Therefore will I also discover thy skirts <sup>4</sup>upon thy face, and thy shame shall appear. 27 I have seen thine abominations, even thine adulteries, and thy <sup>5</sup>neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, on the hills in the field. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! thou wilt not be made clean: how long shall it yet be?

### §131. THE KINGS AND THE FALSE PROPHETS ARRAIGNED

JER. 22:1-23:40

22: 1 Thus said the LORD: Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word, and say, 2 Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates. 3 Thus saith the LORD: Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence, to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place. 4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting <sup>5</sup>upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people. 5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation. 6 For thus saith the LORD <sup>6</sup>concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities which are not inhabited. 7 And I will <sup>7</sup>prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire. 8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city? 9 Then they shall answer, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him: but weep sore for him that goeth away; for he shall return no more, nor see his

<sup>1</sup>Or, *multitude*. <sup>2</sup>Heb. *taught*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *unto*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *before*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *for David upon his throne*. <sup>6</sup>Or, *unto*. <sup>7</sup>Heb. *sanctify*.



native country. 11 For thus saith the LORD touching <sup>1</sup>Shallum the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither any more; 12 but in the place whither they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more.

13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not his hire; 14 that saith, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cutteth him out windows; and it is cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion. 15 Shalt thou reign, because thou <sup>2</sup>strivest to excel in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice? then it was well with him. 16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Was not this to know me? saith the LORD. 17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy <sup>3</sup>covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. 18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! 19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan: and cry from Abarim; for all thy lovers are destroyed. 21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice. 22 The wind shall <sup>4</sup>feed all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. 23 O <sup>5</sup>inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, <sup>6</sup>how greatly to be pitied shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail! 24 As I live, saith the LORD, though <sup>7</sup>Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; 25 and I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them of whom thou art afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. 26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. 27 But to the land whereunto <sup>8</sup>their soul longeth to return, thither shall they not return. 28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken <sup>9</sup>vessel? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the land which they know not? 29 O <sup>10</sup>earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD. 30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not prosper in his days: for no man of

<sup>1</sup>In 2 Kings xxiii. 30. *Jehozabab*. Compare 1 Chr. iii. 15. <sup>2</sup>Or, *viest with the cedar*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *dishonest gain*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *feed upon*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *inhabitant*. <sup>6</sup>Some ancient versions have, *how wilt thou groan*. <sup>7</sup>In ch. xxiv. 1, and 1 Chr. iii. 16, *Jeconiah*. In 2 Kings xxiv. 6, 8, *Jehoiachin*. <sup>8</sup>Heb. *they lift up their soul*. <sup>9</sup>Or, *pot*. <sup>10</sup>Or, *land*.



his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

23: 1 Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD. 2 Therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, against the shepherds that feed my people: Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD. 3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply. 4 And I will set up shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous <sup>1</sup>Branch, and he will reign as king and <sup>2</sup>deal wisely, and shall execute judgement and justice in the land. 6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, <sup>3</sup>The LORD is our righteousness. 7 <sup>4</sup>Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, As the LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; 8 but, As the LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all the countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 Concerning the prophets. Mine heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and because of his holy words. 10 For the land is full of adulterers; for because of <sup>5</sup>swearing the land mourneth; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up; and their course is evil, and their force is not right. 11 For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD. 12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, <sup>6</sup>even the year of their visitation, saith the LORD. 13 And I have seen, folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. 14 In the prophets of Jerusalem also I have seen an horrible thing; they commit adultery, and walk in lies, and they strengthen the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them become unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of <sup>7</sup>gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. 16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Harken not unto the works of the prophets that prophesy

<sup>1</sup>Or, Shoot. Or, Bud. <sup>2</sup>Or, prosper. <sup>3</sup>Or, The Lord our righteousness. <sup>4</sup>See ch. xvi. 14, 15. <sup>5</sup>Or, the curse. <sup>6</sup>Or, in the year. <sup>7</sup>See ch. viii. 14.

unto you; they teach you vanity: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD. 17 They say continually unto them <sup>1</sup>that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and unto every one that walketh in the stubbornness of his own heart they say, No evil shall come upon you. 18 For who hath stood in the council of the LORD, that he should perceive and hear his word? who hath marked <sup>2</sup>my word, and heard it? 19 Behold, the tempest of the LORD, *even his* fury, is gone forth, yea, a whirling tempest; it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. 20 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have <sup>3</sup>executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall <sup>4</sup>understand it perfectly. 21 I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them, yet they prophesied. 22 But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings. 23 Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off? 24 Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD. 25 I have heard what the prophets have said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. 26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies; even the prophets of the deceit of their own heart? 27 which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers forgot my name for Baal. 28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the straw to the wheat? saith the LORD. 29 Is not my word like as fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces? 30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour. 31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that <sup>5</sup>use their tongues, and say, He saith. 32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy lying dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet I sent them not, nor commanded them; neither shall they profit this people at all, saith the LORD. 33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? then shalt thou <sup>6</sup>say unto them, <sup>7</sup>What burden! I will cast you off, saith the LORD. 34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house. 35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken? 36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's own word

<sup>1</sup>According to the Sept., *that despise the word of the Lord, Ye &c.* <sup>2</sup>Another reading is, *his*. <sup>3</sup>Or, *done it*. <sup>4</sup>Or, *consider*. <sup>5</sup>Heb. *take*. <sup>6</sup>Or, *tell them what the burden is*. <sup>7</sup>The Sept. and Vulgate have, *Ye are the burden*.

<sup>1</sup>I shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God. 37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken? 38 But if ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD: Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD; 39 therefore, behold, I will <sup>2</sup>utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave unto you and to your fathers, away from my presence: 40 and I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

### §132. THE VISION OF THE BASKETS OF FIGS

JER. 24:1-10

24: 1 The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs set before the temple of the LORD; after that Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. 2 One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. 3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. 4 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans, for good. 6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. 7 And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. 8 And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: 9 I will even give them up to be <sup>3</sup>tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. 10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

<sup>1</sup>Or, *is his burden, and ye pervert &c.* <sup>2</sup>Or, according to some ancient authorities, *lift you up.* <sup>3</sup>Or, *a terror unto.*

## §133. THE SYMBOLIC YOKES AND BANDS

JER. 27:1-11

27: 1 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD to me: Make thee bands and <sup>2</sup>bars, and put them upon thy neck; 3 and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah; 4 and give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say unto your masters; 5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give it unto whom it seemeth right unto me. 6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him. 7 And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him. 8 And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. 9 But as for you, hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: 10 for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out and ye should perish. 11 But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, that *nation* will I let remain in their own land, saith the LORD; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

## §134. JEREMIAH'S CONFLICT WITH FALSE PROPHETS IN JUDEA

JER. 27:12-28:17

12 And I spake to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live. 13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? 14 And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of

<sup>1</sup>Properly *Zedekiah*, as in some ancient authorities. See vv. 3, 12, 20, ch. xxviii. 1.  
<sup>2</sup>See Lev. xxvi. 13.

Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. 15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesy unto you. 16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Hearken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. 17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore should this city become a desolation? 18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon. 19 For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this city, 20 which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem; 21 yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem: 22 They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be, until the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

**28:** 1 And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananiah the son of Azzur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying, 2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon. 3 Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD'S house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon: 4 and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went to Babylon, saith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon. 5 Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD, 6 even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so: the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD'S house, and all them of the captivity, from Babylon unto this place. 7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people: 8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. 9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come

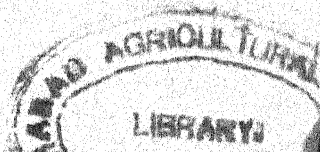
to pass, then shall the prophet be known, <sup>10</sup> that the LORD hath truly sent him. <sup>10</sup> Then Hananiah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it. <sup>11</sup> And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way. <sup>12</sup> Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, <sup>13</sup> Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast broken the bars of wood; but thou shalt make in their stead bars of iron. <sup>14</sup> For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also. <sup>15</sup> Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; the LORD hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie. <sup>16</sup> Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will send thee away from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebellion against the LORD. <sup>17</sup> So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

### §135. JEREMIAH'S CONFLICT WITH FALSE PROPHETS IN BABYLON

JER. 29:1-32

**29:** <sup>1</sup> Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon: <sup>2</sup> (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen-mother, and the eunuchs, and the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;) <sup>3</sup> by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying, <sup>4</sup> Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem unto Babylon: <sup>5</sup> Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them; <sup>6</sup> take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply ye there, and be not diminished. <sup>7</sup> And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof

<sup>1</sup>Or, whom the Lord hath truly sent.





shall ye have peace. 8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets that be in the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you, neither hearken ye to your dreams which ye <sup>1</sup>cause to be dreamed. 9 For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD. 10 For thus saith the LORD, After seventy years be accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you <sup>2</sup>hope in your latter end. 12 And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. 13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. 14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will <sup>3</sup>turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. 15 For ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon. 16 For thus saith the LORD concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; 17 thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad. 18 And I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be <sup>4</sup>tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them: 19 because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD. 20 Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes; 22 and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captives of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire: 23 because they have wrought folly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I commanded them not; and I am he that knoweth, and am witness, saith the LORD.

24 And <sup>5</sup>concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite thou shalt speak, saying, 25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,

<sup>1</sup>Or, dream. <sup>2</sup>Heb. a latter end and hope. <sup>3</sup>Or, return to. <sup>4</sup>Or, a terror unto. <sup>5</sup>Or, unto.



saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thine own name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, 26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in the stocks and in shackles. 27 Now therefore, why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you, 28 forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, *The captivity is long: build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them?* 29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet. 30 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, 31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in a lie; 32 therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do unto my people, saith the LORD: because he hath spoken rebellion against the LORD.

### §136. THE MESSAGE ABOUT BABYLON

JER. 50:1-51:64\*

### §137. THE BOOK OF CONSOLATION INCLUDING THE ACCOUNT OF THE PURCHASE OF THE FIELD

JER. 30:1-33:26

30: 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, 2 Thus speaketh the LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book. 3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will <sup>2</sup>turn again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah. 5 For thus saith the LORD: We have heard a voice of trembling, <sup>3</sup>of fear, and not of peace. 6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child: wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? 7 Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it; it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. 8 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will

<sup>1</sup>Or, the collar. <sup>2</sup>Or, return to. <sup>3</sup>Or, there is fear, and no peace.

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.

burst thy bands; and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him: 9 but they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them. 10 Therefore fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. 11 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with judgement, and will in no wise leave thee unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy hurt is incurable, and thy wound grievous. 13 There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines. 14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one; for the greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased. 15 Why criest thou for thy hurt? thy pain is incurable: for the greatness of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee. 16 Therefore all they that devour thee shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey. 17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they have called thee an outcast, saying, It is Zion, whom no man seeketh after. 18 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will turn again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and have compassion on his dwelling places; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof. 19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small. 20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them. 21 And their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is he that hath had boldness to approach unto me? saith the LORD. 22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the tempest of the LORD, even his fury, is gone forth, a sweeping tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked. 24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall understand it.

<sup>1</sup>Or, hold thee guiltless. <sup>2</sup>Or, thy cause: for thy wound thou hast no medicines nor plaister. <sup>3</sup>Heb. for closing up, or, pressing. <sup>4</sup>Or, multitude. <sup>5</sup>Or, for thy hurt, because thy pain is incurable? <sup>6</sup>See ch. viii. 22. <sup>7</sup>Or, careth for. <sup>8</sup>Or, return to. <sup>9</sup>Or, mound, Heb. tel. <sup>10</sup>Or, be inhabited. <sup>11</sup>Heb. hath been surety for his heart. <sup>12</sup>See ch. xxiii. 19, 20. <sup>13</sup>Or, gathering.

31: 1 At that time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people. 2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, <sup>2</sup>when I went to cause him to rest. 3 The LORD appeared <sup>3</sup>of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore <sup>4</sup>with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. 4 Again will I build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: again shalt thou be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry. 5 Again shalt thou plant vineyards upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall <sup>5</sup>enjoy the fruit thereof. 6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the hills of Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion, unto the LORD our God. 7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout <sup>6</sup>for the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. 8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth, and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company shall they return hither. 9 They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them: I will <sup>7</sup>cause them to walk by rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off; and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock. 11 For the LORD hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of him that was stronger than he. 12 And they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together unto the goodness of the LORD, to the corn, and to the wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all. 13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow. 14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 Thus saith the LORD: A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping, Rachael weeping for her children; she refuseth to be comforted for her children, because they are not. 16 Thus saith the LORD. Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy. 17 And there is hope for thy latter end, saith the LORD; and *thy* children shall come again to their own border. 18 I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself

<sup>1</sup>Or, have found....when I go. <sup>2</sup>Or, when he went to find him rest. <sup>3</sup>Or, from afar. <sup>4</sup>Or, have I continued lovingkindness unto thee. <sup>5</sup>Heb. profane, or, make common. See Lev. xix. 23-25; Deut. xx. 6; xxviii. 30. <sup>6</sup>Or, at the head. <sup>7</sup>Or, bring them unto.

*thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a calf unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God. 19 Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. 20 Is Ephraim my dear son? is he a pleasant child? for as often as I speak against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee guide-posts: set thine heart toward the high way, even the way by which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities. 22 How long wilt thou go hither and thither, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall encompass a man.

23 Thus said the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Yet again shall they use this speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity: The LORD bless thee, O habitation of justice, O mountain of holiness. 24 And Judah and all the cities thereof shall dwell therein together; the husbandmen, and they that go about with flocks. 25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I replenished. 26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me. 27 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast. 28 And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down, and to overthrow and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them to build and to plant, saith the LORD. 29 In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. 30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: 32 not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; <sup>1</sup>which my covenant they brake, although I was <sup>2</sup>an husband unto them, saith the LORD. 33 But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the LORD; I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people: 34 and they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.

<sup>1</sup>Heb. sound. <sup>2</sup>Or, return to. <sup>3</sup>Or, forasmuch as they brake my covenant. <sup>4</sup>Or, lord over them.

35 Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which stirreth up the sea, that the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts is his name: 36 If these ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. 37 Thus saith the LORD: If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then will I also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD. 38 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananel unto the gate of the corner. 39 And the measuring line shall yet go out straight onward unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn about unto Goah. 40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more forever.

32: 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. 2 Now at that time the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah's house. 3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; 4 and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; 5 and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying, 7 Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it. 8 So Hanamel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD. 9 And I bought the field that was in Anathoth of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver. 10 And I subscribed the deed, and sealed it, and called witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances. 11 So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, <sup>1</sup>according to the law and custom, and that which was open: 12 and I delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the

<sup>1</sup>Or, stilleth the sea, when &c. See Is. li. 15. <sup>2</sup>Or, containing the terms and conditions.

son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the deed of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the guard. 13 And I charged Baruch<sup>1</sup> before them, saying, 14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase, both that which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days. 15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this land.

16 Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying, 17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and by thy stretched out arm; there is nothing too hard for thee: 18 which shewest mercy unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts is his name: 19 great in counsel, and mighty in work: whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men; to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: 20 which didst set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day,<sup>2</sup> both in Israel and among other men, and madest thee a name, as at this day; 21 and didst bring forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror; 22 and gavest them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; 23 and they came in, and possessed it; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them: 24 behold the mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest it. 25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, 27 Behold, I am the LORD, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it: 29 and the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it, with the houses, upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, *wonderful*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *and*.



to anger. 30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have only done that which was evil in my sight from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD. 31 For this city hath been to me a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face: 32 because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. 33 And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face: and though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction. 34 But they set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. 35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my <sup>1</sup>mind, that they should do this abomination; to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: 37 Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: 38 and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: 39 and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me forever; for the good of them, and of their children after them: 40 and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away <sup>2</sup>from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. 41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land <sup>3</sup>assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. 42 For thus saith the LORD: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them. 43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. 44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

33: 1 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the guard, saying, 2 Thus saith the LORD that doeth it, the LORD that

<sup>1</sup>Heb. heart. <sup>2</sup>Heb. from after them. <sup>3</sup>Heb. in truth.



formeth it to establish it; the LORD is his name: 3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and will shew thee great things, and <sup>1</sup>difficult, which thou knowest not. 4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are broken down to *make a defence* against the mounts, and against the sword: 5 They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city. 6 Behold, I will bring it <sup>2</sup>health and cure, and I will cure them; and I will reveal unto them abundance of peace and truth. 7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, as at the first. 8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me. 9 And *this city* shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them, and shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the peace that I procure unto it. 10 Thus saith the LORD: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, whereof ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without beast, 11 the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, Give thanks to the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and of them* that bring *sacrifices* of thanksgiving into the house of the LORD. For I will cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first, saith the LORD. 12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. 13 In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks again pass under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house of Judah. 15 In those days, and at that time, will I cause a <sup>3</sup>Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgement and righteousness in the land. 16 In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is *the name* whereby she shall be called, <sup>4</sup>The LORD is our righteousness. 17 For thus saith the LORD: <sup>5</sup>David shall never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; 18 neither shall

<sup>1</sup>Heb. fenced in. <sup>2</sup>Or, healing. <sup>3</sup>See ch. xxiii. 5. <sup>4</sup>See ch. xxiii. 6. <sup>5</sup>Heb. There shall not be cut off from David.

the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to burn <sup>1</sup>oblations, and to do sacrifice continually. 19 And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD: 20 If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there should not be day and night in their season; 21 then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. 22 As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. 23 And the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying, 24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD did choose, he hath cast them off? thus do they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. 25 Thus saith the LORD: If my covenant of day and night *stand* not, if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; 26 then will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will <sup>2</sup>cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.

#### §138. THE LAST DAYS AND THE CAPTURE OF JERUSALEM

JER. 21:1-14; 34:1-39:18; 52:1-34\*

#### §139. JEREMIAH AND THE REMNANT IN JUDEA

JER. 40:1-43:7\*

#### §140. JEREMIAH AND THE REMNANT IN EGYPT

JER. 43:8-44:30\*

---

<sup>1</sup>Or, *meal offerings*. <sup>2</sup>Or, *return to their captivity*.

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.

# DIAGRAM XLV

General view of the Book of Ezekiel

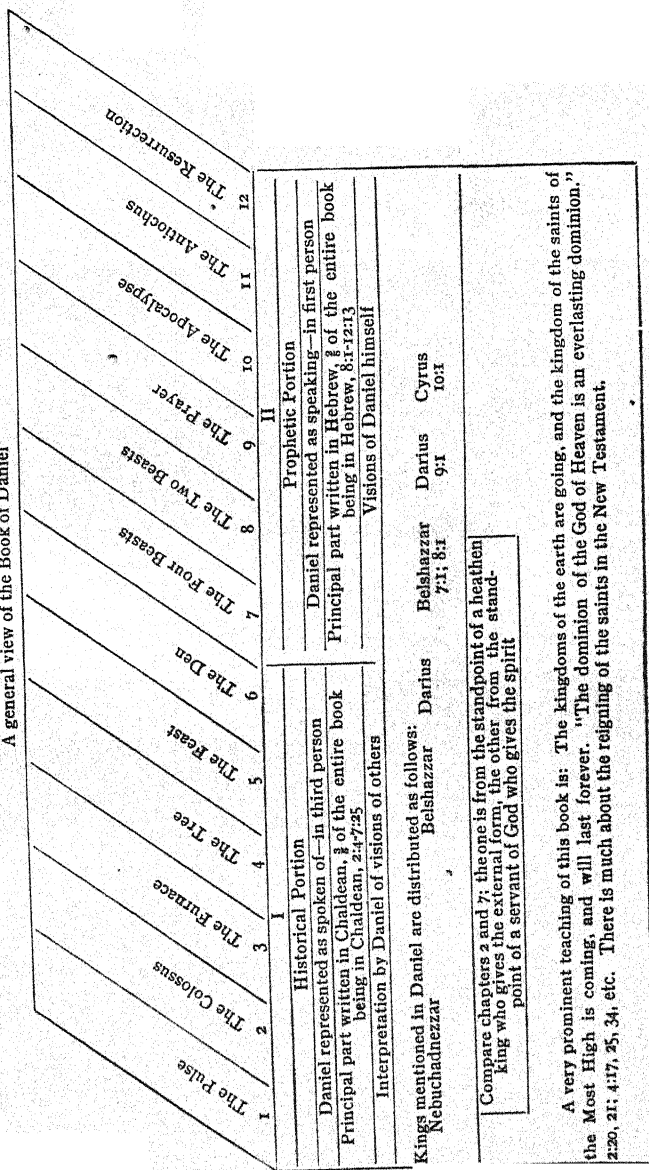
Words suggestive of contents of the first twenty-four chapters are:		About one-third of part second (8 chaps.) relates to foreign nations. The enemies of Israel are to suffer, and the people.		Nearly one-third of part second (7 chaps.) relates to the restoration of the <i>temple</i> (worship) and the people.		About one-third of part second (9 chaps.) relates to the restoration of the <i>temple</i> (worship) and the people.	
1 Throne	13 Untempered mortar	25 Time covered 22 yrs., from 594-572 B. C. See 1:1; 8:1; 20:1; 24:1; 26:1; 29:1; 32:1; 40:1		32-33 39-40 48		48	
2 Roll	14 Noah, Daniel and Job						
3 Watchman	15 The vine branch						
4 Tile siege	16 The harlot—An awful chapter						
5 Barber's razor	17 Another great eagle						
6 Mountains of Israel	18 Sour grapes						
7 "The end"	19 A lioness						
8 Tammuz	20 The Sabbath						
9 Inkhorn	21 Sword song						
10 Fire	22 Israel dross						
11 Caldron	23 Oholah and Oholibah						
12 "Stuff"	24 Ezekiel's wife a sign						
"A diary containing nine orderly entries." Time covered 22 yrs., from 594-572 B. C. See 1:1; 8:1; 20:1; 24:1; 26:1; 29:1; 32:1; 40:1							
I							
Before the destruction of Jerusalem							
Announcement of desolation of Country, City and Temple							
Jehovah not there							
↑ In chap. 11 God is represented as leaving the city; in 43 He returns; in 48 He is represented as remaining. See last expression in book							
In chaps. 8-11 prophet in vision in Jerusalem. What he saw in the Temple before destroyed							
In chaps. 40-48 prophet in vision in Jerusalem. What he saw in Temple after restored							

Notes:

- "Son of man" occurs about 100 times in Ezekiel
- "Lord Jehovah" occurs about 200 times in Ezekiel
- "And they shall know that I am the Lord" occurs about 50 times in Ezekiel
- Nebuchadnezzar was king of Babylon during the time of Ezekiel
- The entire book is admitted to be Ezekiel's
- The book abounds in allegory and figure
- The Apocalypse should be studied in the light of Ezekiel
- Ezekiel abounds in detailed and accurate descriptions. He is more of a mathematician than a poet
- Chief difficulties are: (1) Are the acts real or symbolical? (2) What is the interpretation of Gog and Magog? (3) Are the last nine chapters, allegorical, historical, typical, conditional, literal, spiritual, symbolical or ideal?

# DIAGRAM XLVI

A general view of the Book of Daniel



# DIAGRAM XLVII

Designed to show the sequence of Important Events in the Period of the Return

The Assyrian Period		The Babylonian Period		The Persian Period					
		Nebuchadnezzar and Successors		Cyrus	Cambyses	Darius	Xerxes	Artaxerxes	
		The Seventy Years of Captivity		The temple building undertaken, delayed under Zerubbabel, Haggai, and Zechariah. See Ezra 1-6, Haggai, Zechariah		Interval of 58 yrs. (516-458) in which comes the story of Esther		Ezra's journey to Jerusalem and his reforms See Ezra 7-10	Nehemiah's mission to Jerusalem and his work See Neh. 1-13
				536 B. C. — B. C. 516		1st Return		2d Return	3d Return
				536 B. C.		536 B. C.		B. C. 432	
		606 B. C. — B. C. 536		Notes: 1 The Books Ezra, Esther and Nehemiah, Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi should be associated together. 2 One might think of Ezra, Esther and Nehemiah thus: Ezra and the Temple—The Church. Esther and the People. Nehemiah and the City—The State. 3 With Ezra, chaps. 4-6, read Haggai and Zechariah. 4 With Esther associate the battles of Marathon (490) and Thermopylae (480). 5 With the last chapters of Nehemiah read Malachi. 6 The books of the Bible belonging to the Persian period should be read in the following order: Ezra 1-6, Haggai, Zechariah, Esther, Nehemiah, Malachi.					
		</							

- Notes:
- 1 The Books Ezra, Esther and Nehemiah, Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi should be associated together.
  - 2 One might think of Ezra, Esther and Nehemiah thus: Ezra and the Temple—The Church. Esther and the People. Nehemiah and the City—The State.
  - 3 With Ezra, chaps. 4-6, read Haggai and Zechariah.
  - 4 With Esther associate the battles of Marathon (490) and Thermopylae (480).
  - 5 With the last chapters of Nehemiah read Malachi.
  - 6 The books of the Bible belonging to the Persian period should be read in the following order: Ezra 1-6, Haggai, Zechariah, Esther, Nehemiah, Malachi.

## PART IV

### TIMES OF RECONSTRUCTION

FROM THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY UNTIL NEHEMIAH

---

#### CHAPTER XXII

##### THE SEVENTY YEARS IN BABYLON

##### §141. THE CALL AND THE COMMISSION OF EZEKIEL

EZEK. 1:1-3:27\*

##### §142. THE CERTAINTY AND THE NECESSITY OF THE CAPTIVITY OF JUDAH

EZEK. 4:1-24:27\*

##### §143. JUDGMENTS ON THE NATIONS

EZEK. 25:1-32:32\*

##### §144. VISIONS OF RESTORATION OF LAND, PEOPLE, AND TRUE WORSHIP

EZEK. 34:1-48:35\*

##### §145. THE STORY OF DANIEL AND HIS FRIENDS

DAN. 1:1-6:28\*

##### §146. THE VISIONS OF DANIEL

DAN. 7:1-12:13\*

##### §147. SOME PSALMS REFLECTING EXPERIENCES OF THE EXILE

PSALMS 44, 74, 79, 80, 102, 137\*

---

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.

## CHAPTER XXIII

## THE FIRST RETURN AND THE BUILDING OF THE TEMPLE

## §148. THE EDICT AND THE AID OF CYRUS

EZRA 1:1-11; 2 CHRON. 36:22, 23\*

## §149. THE RETURNING CLANS

EZRA 2:1-70\*

§150. THE BUILDING OF THE TEMPLE UNDERTAKEN AND  
DELAYED

EZRA 3:1-5:1\*

## §151. THE MESSAGE OF HAGGAI

HAGGAI 1:1-2:23\*

## §152. THE MESSAGE OF ZECHARIAH

ZECH. 1:1-14:21\*

## §153. THE TEMPLE COMPLETED

EZRA 5:2-6:22\*

## CHAPTER XXIV

## QUEEN ESTHER AND THE FEAST OF PURIM

## §154. ESTHER MADE QUEEN

ESTHER 1:1-2:23\*

## §155. HAMAN'S PROMOTION AND PLOT

ESTHER 3:1-15\*

## §156. THE DELIVERANCE OF THE JEWS

ESTHER 4:1-9:16\*

## §157. THE FEAST OF PURIM

ESTHER 9:17-10:3\*

---

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.



## CHAPTER XXV

## THE SECOND RETURN UNDER EZRA

## §158. THE DECREE OF ARTAXERXES AND THE JOURNEY TO JERUSALEM

EZRA 7:1-8:36\*

## §159. THE GRIEF AND THE PRAYER OF EZRA

EZRA 8:1-9:15\*

## • §160. THE REFORMS OF EZRA

EZRA 10:1-44

## CHAPTER XXVI

## THE THIRD RETURN UNDER NEHEMIAH

## §161. THE OCCASION AND CIRCUMSTANCES OF NEHEMIAH'S JOURNEY TO JERUSALEM

NEH. 1:1-2:8\*

## §162. THE BUILDING OF THE CITY WALL IN SPITE OF OPPOSITION

NEH. 2:9-6:19\*

## §163. REFORMS OF EZRA AND NEHEMIAH

NEH. 7:1-8:18\*

## §164. A PRAISEFUL PRAYER

NEH. 9:1-38\*

## §165. THE COVENANT AND ITS APPROVERS

NEH. 10:1-12:26\*

## §166. THE DEDICATION OF THE WALLS

NEH. 12:27-13:3\*

## §167. CORRECTION OF ABUSES BY NEHEMIAH

NEH. 13:4-31\*

## §168. THE MESSAGE OF MALACHI

MAL. 1:1-4:6\*

## §169. SOME PSALMS OF THE RESTORATION PERIOD

PSALMS 85, 97, 105, 106, 118, 119, 126, 135, 136, 146-150\*

---

\*For text see Revised Version of the Bible.

